Before CHRIST 588.

tenth *day* of the month, [f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [g] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burned the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men*, burned he with fire;

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedreſſers and for huſbandmen.

17 ¶ [i] Alſo the [k] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

18 [l] The caldrons alſo, and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: [m] † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it; and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs. The ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide; *and* [o] all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, [q] and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door:

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and ſeven men of them that † were near the king's perſon, which were found in the city; and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land; and threeſcore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 ¶ [r] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the [s] ſeventh year [t] three thouſand Jews and three and twenty:

29 [u] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ [x] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *firſt* year of his reign [y] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his priſon garments: [z] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Before CHRIST 588.

[f] See ver. 29. with ch. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*
† Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen.* And ſo ver. 14, &c.
† Heb. *ſtood before.*
[g] ch. 39. 8, 9.
[h] ch. 27. 19.
[i] See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.
[k] Exod. 27. 3.
[l] 2 Kings 25. 14, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.*
‖ Or, *baſons.*
‖ Or, *cenſers.*
[m] 1 Kings 7. 47.
† Heb. *their braſs.*
[n] 1 Kings 7. 15.
[o] 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.
† Heb. *thread.*
[p] 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threſhold.*
[q] 2 Kings 25. 18.
† Heb. *ſaw the face of the king.*
‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*
[r] 2 Kings 24. 2. 600.
[s] See 2 Kings 24. 12.
[t] See 2 Kings 24. 14. 590.
[u] See ver. 12. ch. 39. 9.
† Heb. *ſouls.* 585.
[x] 2 Kings 25. 27, 28, 29, 30. 562.
[y] Gen. 40. 13, 20.
† Heb. *good things with him.*
[z] 2 Sam. 9. 13.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin: 12 She bemoaneth her afflictions: 18 She confeſſeth God's judgments to be juſt, and prayeth againſt her inſulting enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

HOW doth the city ſit ſolitary, *that was* full of people! [a] *how* is ſhe become as a widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* [b] princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary!

2 She [c] weepeth ſore in the [d] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [e] among all her lovers [f] ſhe hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

3 [g] Judah is gone into captivity becauſe of affliction, and † becauſe of great ſervitude: [h] ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

5 Her adverſaries [i] are the chief, her enemies proſper; for the LORD hath afflicted her [k] for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions: her [l] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Jeruſalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miſeries all her ‖ pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[a] Iſai. 47. 7, 8.
[b] Ezra 4. 20.
[c] Jer. 13. 17.
[d] Job 7. 3. Pſ. 6. 6.
[e] Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14.
ver. 19.
[f] ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.
[g] Jer. 52. 27.
† Heb. *for the greatneſs of ſervitude.*
[h] Deut. 28. 64, 65. ch. 2. 9.
[i] Deut. 28. 43, 44.
[k] Jer. 30. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 7, 16.
[l] Jer. 52. 28.
‖ Or, *deſirable.* ver. 10.

of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

8 [m] Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned; therefore ſhe † is removed: all that honoured her deſpiſe her, becauſe [n] they have ſeen her nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts; ſhe [o] remembereth not her laſt end; therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: [p] ſhe had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf*.

10 The adverſary ſpread out his hand upon [q] all her ‖ pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* [r] the heathen entered into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* [s] they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people ſigh, [t] they ſeek bread; they have given their pleaſant things for meat ‖ to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † paſs by? behold, and ſee [u] if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath [x] ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate *and* faint all the day.

14 [y] The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me to [z] cruſh my young men: [a] the LORD hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepreſs.

16 For theſe *things* I weep; [b] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe [c] the comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 [d] Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and* [e] *there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [f] righteous; for I have [g] rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [h] they deceived me: my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, [i] while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in diſtreſs: my [k] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievouſly rebelled: [l] abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I ſigh: [m] *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou haſt done *it:* thou wilt bring [n] the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

22 [o] Let all their wickedneſs come before thee; and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and [p] my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the miſery of Jeruſalem:* 20 *he complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth [b] the beauty of Iſrael, and remembered not [c] his footſtool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [d] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: [e] he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: [f] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [g] and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 [h] He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † [i] all *that were* pleaſant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 [k] The LORD was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, [l] he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [m] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, [n] as *if it were of* a garden: he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: [o] the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar, he hath abhorred his ſanctuary, he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [p] they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [q] he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and [r] broken her bars: [s] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: [t] the law *is* no *more*; her [u] prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [x] ſit upon the ground, *and* keep ſilence: they have [y] caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have [z] girded themſelves with ſackcloth: the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [a] Mine eyes do fail with tears, [b] my bowels are troubled, [c] my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people; becauſe [d] the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers' boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? [e] what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal

---

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[m] 1 Kings 8. 46.
† Heb. *is become a removing*, or, *wandering*.
[n] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hoſ. 2. 10.
[o] Deut. 32. 29. Iſai. 47. 7.
[p] ver. 2, 17, 21.
[q] ver. 7.
‖ Or, *deſirable*.
[r] Jer. 51. 51.
[s] Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.
[t] Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6. chap. 2. 12. & 4. 4.
‖ Or, *to make the ſoul to come again*.
‖ Or, It *is nothing*.
† Heb. *paſs by the way*.
[u] Dan. 9. 12.
[x] Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20.
[y] Deut. 28. 48.
[z] Iſai. 63. 3. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
‖ Or, *the winepreſs of the virgin, &c.*
[a] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 18.
[b] ver. 2, 9.
† Heb. *bring back*.
[c] Jer. 4. 31.
[d] ver. 2, 9.
[e] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 7, 14.
[f] 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. *mouth*.
[g] ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14.
[h] ver. 11.
[i] Job 30. 27. Iſai. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36. ch. 2. 11. Hoſ. 11. 8.
[k] Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.
[l] ver. 2.
[m] Iſai. 13. &c. Jer. 46, &c.
‖ Or, *proclaimed*.
[n] Pſ. 109. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[o] ch. 5. 17.

1 [a] Matth. 11. 23.
[b] 2 Sam. 1. 19.
[c] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pſ. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[d] ver. 17, 21. ch. 3. 43.
† Heb. *made to touch*.
[e] Pſ. 89. 39.
[f] Pſ. 74. 11.
[g] Pſ. 89. 46.
[h] Iſai. 63. 10. ver. 5.
† Heb. *all the deſirable of the eye*.
[i] Ezek. 24. 25.
[k] ver. 4. Jer. 30. 14.
[l] 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.
[m] Pſ. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Iſai. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *hedge*.
[n] Iſai. 1. 8.
[o] ch. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.
† Heb. *ſhut up*.
[p] Pſ. 74. 4.
[q] 2 Kings 21. 13. Iſai. 34. 11.
† Heb. *ſwallowing up*.
[r] Jer. 51. 30.
[s] Deut. 28. 36. 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7. ch. 1. 3. & 4. 20.
[t] 2 Chron. 15. 3.
[u] Pſ. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
[x] Job 2. 13. Iſai. 3. 26. ch. 3. 28.
[y] Job 2. 12.
[z] Iſai. 15. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.
[a] Pſ. 6. 7. ch. 3. 48, &c.
[b] ch. 1. 20.
[c] Job 16. 13. Pſ. 22. 14.
[d] ver. 19. ch. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *faint*.
[e] ch. 1. 12. Dan. 9. 12.

to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [f] prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee: and they have not [g] diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens and cauſes of baniſhment.

15 [h] All that paſs † by [i] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs [k] and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [l] The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 [m] All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, [n] We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, [o] we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [p] deviſed; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [q] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to [r] rejoice over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O [s] wall of the daughter of Zion, [t] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyſelf no reſt; let not the apple of thine eye ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, [u] cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [x] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, [y] that faint for hunger [z] in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this. [a] Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? [b] ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

21 [c] The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword; thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thine anger; [d] thou haſt killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day [e] my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORD's anger none eſcaped nor remained: [f] thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The prophet bewaileth his own calamities: 22 he acknowledgeth God's mercies and truth to be a proper ground of patient hope: 37 he maketh humble confeſſion of the ſins which had drawn down God's ſevere judgments: 55 he prayeth to be avenged of his enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned; he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 [a] My fleſh and my ſkin hath he made old; he hath [b] broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 [c] He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [d] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo [e] when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [f] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and [g] pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [h] ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed [i] the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [k] deriſion to all my people; *and* [l] their ſong all the day.

15 [m] He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth [n] with gravel ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 [o] And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD:

19 ‖ Remembering mine affliction and my miſery, [p] the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ [q] *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new [r] every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my [s] portion, ſaith my ſoul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that [t] wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope [u] and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 [x] *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 [y] He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 [z] He putteth his mouth in the duſt; if ſo be there may be hope.

30 [a] He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 [b] For the LORD will not caſt off for ever:

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For [c] he doth not afflict † willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of ‖ the moſt High,

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, [d] the LORD ‖ approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he [e] *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not [f] evil and good?

39 [g] Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [h] a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 [i] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 [k] We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled: thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: [l] thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thyſelf with a cloud, [m] that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
[f] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
[g] Iſai. 58. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Nah. 3. 19. Eccluſ. 12. 18.
† Heb. *by the way.*
[i] Ezek. 25. 6.
[k] 2 Kings 19. 21. Pſ. 44. 14.
[l] Pſ. 48. 2. & 50. 2.
[m] Job 16. 9, 10. Pſ. 22. 13. ch. 3. 46.
[n] Pſ. 56. 2.
[o] Pſ. 35. 21.
[p] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] Pſ. 38. 16. & 89. 42.
[s] ver. 8.
[t] Jer. 14. 17. ch. 1. 16.
[u] Pſ. 119. 147.
[x] Pſ. 62. 8.
[y] ver. 11.
[z] Iſai. 51. 20. ch. 4. 1. Nah. 3. 10.
[a] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. ch. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *ſwaddled with their hands.*
[b] ch. 4. 13, 16.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 17.
[d] ch. 3. 43.
[e] Pſ. 31. 13. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[f] Hoſ. 9. 12, 13.

[a] Job 16. 8.
[b] Pſ. 51. 8. Iſai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
[c] Pſ. 88. 5, 6. & 143. 3.
[d] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Hoſ. 2. 6.
[e] Job 30. 20. Pſ. 22. 2.
[f] Job 10. 16. Iſai. 38. 13. Hoſ. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
[g] Hoſ. 6. 1.
[h] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Pſ. 38. 2.
[i] Job 6. 4.
† Heb. *ſons.*
[k] Jer. 20. 7.
[l] Job 30. 9. Pſ. 69. 12. ver. 63.
[m] Jer. 9. 15.
† Heb. *bitterneſſes.*
[n] Prov. 20. 17.
‖ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.*
† Heb. *good.*
[o] Pſ. 31. 22.
‖ Or, *Remember.*
[p] Jer. 9. 15.
† Heb. *bowed.*
† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*
[q] Mal. 3. 6.
[r] Iſai. 33. 2.
[s] Pſ. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.
[t] Pſ. 130. 6. Iſai. 30. 18. Micah 7. 7.
[u] Pſ. 37. 7.
[x] Pſ. 90. 12. & 119. 71.
[y] Jer. 15. 17. ch. 2. 10.
[z] Job 42. 6.
[a] Iſai. 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.
[b] Pſ. 94. 14.
[c] Ezek. 33. 11. Hebr. 12. 10.
† Heb. *from his heart.*
‖ Or, *a ſuperior.*
[d] Hab. 1. 13.
‖ Or, *ſeeth not.*
[e] Pſ. 33. 9.
[f] Job 2. 10. Iſai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.
[g] Prov. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *murmur.*
[h] Mic. 7. 9.
[i] Pſ. 86. 4.
[k] Dan. 9. 5.
[l] ch. 2. 2, 17, 21.
[m] ver. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the [n] offſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 [o] All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

47 [p] Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, [q] deſolation and deſtruction.

48 [r] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 [s] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion,

50 Till the LORD [t] look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart ‖ becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore, like a bird, [u] without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life [x] in the dungeon, and [y] caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 [z] Waters flowed over mine head; *then* [a] I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ [b] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 [c] Thou haſt heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou [d] dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt [e] pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul; [f] thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong: [g] judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance *and* all their [h] imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their [i] ſitting down, and their riſing up; [k] I *am* their muſick.

64 [l] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger [m] from under the [n] heavens of the LORD.

[n] 1 Cor. 4. 13.
[o] ch. 2. 16.
[p] Iſai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
[q] Iſai. 51. 19.
[r] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 11.
[s] Pſ. 77. 2. ch. 1. 16.
[t] Iſai. 63. 15.
† Heb. *my ſoul.*
‖ Or, *more than all.*
[u] Pſ. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
[x] Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10.
[y] Dan. 6. 17.
[z] Pſ. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
[a] Pſ. 31. 22. Iſai. 38. 10, 11. ver. 18.
[b] Pſ. 130. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[c] Pſ. 3. 4. & 6. 8. & 28. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1.
[d] James 4. 8.
[e] Pſ. 35. 1. Jer. 51. 36.
[f] Pſ. 71. 23.
[g] Pſ. 9. 4. & 35. 23.
[h] Jer. 11. 19.
[i] Pſ. 139. 2.
[k] ver. 14.
[l] Pſ. 28. 4. See Jer. 11. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *obſtinacy of heart.*
[m] Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11.
[n] Pſ. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the wretched condition of Zion:* 21 *he threatenetb Edom, and comforteth Zion.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ ſea monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 [d] The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: [e] the young children aſk bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are deſolate in the ſtreets: they that were brought up in ſcarlet [f] embrace dunghils.

6 For the ‖ puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, that was [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire:

8 Their viſage is † [h] blacker than a coal; they are not known in the ſtreets: [i] their ſkin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword are better than *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [k] The hands of the [l] pitiful women have ſodden their own children: they were their [m] meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury; [n] he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [o] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entered into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 [p] For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, [q] that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her,

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, [r] they have polluted themſelves with blood, ‖ [s] ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; ‖ *it is* [t] unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there.*

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: [u] they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [w] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us.*

18 [x] They hunt our ſteps, that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [y] our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are [z] ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The [a] breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD, [b] was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ [c] Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; [d] the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thyſelf naked.

22 [e] ‖ The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [f] he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will ‖ diſcover thy ſins.

[a] ch. 2. 19.
[b] Iſai. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *ſea calves.*
[c] Job 39. 14, 16.
[d] Pſ. 22. 15.
[e] See ch. 2. 11, 12.
[f] Job 24. 8.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[g] Gen. 19. 25.
Before CHRIST cir. 588.
† Heb. *darker than blackneſs.*
[h] ch. 5. 10. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[i] Pſ. 102. 5.
† Heb. *flow out.*
[k] ch. 2. 20. Iſai. 49. 15.
[l] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.
[m] Jer. 7. 20.
[n] Deut. 32. 22. Jer. 21. 14.
[o] Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 14. & 23. 11, 21. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Zeph. 3. 4.
[p] Matt. 23. 31, 37.
[q] Jer. 2. 34.
‖ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*
[r] Numb. 19. 16.
‖ Or, *ye polluted.*
[s] Lev. 13. 45.
‖ Or, *face.*
[t] ch. 5. 12.
[u] 2 Kings 24. 7. Iſai. 20. 5. & 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.
[w] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.
[x] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2.
[y] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13.
[z] Gen. 2. 7. ch. 2. 9.
[a] Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.
[b] Like Eccleſ. 11. 9.
[c] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21. Obad. 10.
[d] Iſai. 40. 2.
‖ Or, *thine iniquity.*
[e] Pſ. 137. 7.
‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy ſins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider, and behold [a] our reproach.

2 [b] Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood † is ſold unto us.

5 [c] † Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour, *and* have no reſt.

6 [d] We have given the hand [e] *to* the

[a] Pſ. 89. 50, 51.
[b] ch. 2. 15. Pſ. 79. 4.
[c] Pſ. 79. 1.
† Heb. *cometh for price.*
[d] Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14.
† Heb. *On our necks are we perſecuted.*
[e] Gen. 24. 2. Jer. 50. 15.
[f] Hoſ. 12. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
Egyptians, *and to* the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 [z] Our fathers have ſinned, *and* [b] *are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 [i] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

10 Our [k] ſkin was black like an oven becauſe of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 [l] They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [m] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [n] to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [o] † The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have ſinned!

17 For this [p] our heart is faint; [q] for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [r] remaineſt for ever; [s] thy throne from generation to generation.

20 [t] Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?

21 [u] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 ‖ But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
[o] Job 19. 9. Pſ. 89. 39. † Heb. *The crown of our head is f. fun.* [p] ch. 1. 22. [q] Pſ. 6. 7. ch. 2. 11. [r] Pſ. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 26, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12. [s] Pſ. 45. 6. [t] Pſ. 13. 1. † Heb. *for length of days?* [u] Pſ. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18. ‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

[z] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2. [b] Gen. 42. 13. Zech. 1. 5. [i] Neh. 5. 15.

[k] Job 30. 30. Pſ. 119. 83. ch. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *terrors*, or *ſtorms*.

[l] Iſai. 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2. [m] Iſai. 47. 6. ch. 4. 16. [n] Judg. 16. 21.

The BOOK of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.
1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy by the river Chebar.* 4 *His viſion of four cherubims and four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God above them.*

NOW it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the † captives [a] by the river of Chebar, *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I ſaw [c] viſions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of [d] king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and [e] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, [f] a whirlwind came [g] out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding itſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

5 [h] Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And [i] this *was* their appearance; they had the [k] likeneſs of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † ſtraight feet; the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calf's foot: and they ſparkled [l] like the colour of burniſhed braſs

8 [m] And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [n] Their wings *were* joined one to another; [o] they turned not when they went; they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for [p] the likeneſs of their faces, they four [q] had the face of a man, [r] and the face of a lion, on the right ſide: [s] and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide; [t] they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ ſtretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [u] two covered their bodies.

12 And [x] they went every one ſtraight forward: [y] whither the ſpirit was to go, they went; *and* [z] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures [b] ran and returned [c] as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold [d] one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [e] The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* [f] like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: [g] *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful; and their ‖ rings *were* [h] full of eyes round about them four.

19 And [i] when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 [k] Whitherſoever the ſpirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: [l] for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [m] When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 [n] And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 [o] And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, [p] like the noiſe of great waters, as [q] the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech, as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.
[a] Rev. 4. 5. [b] Zech. 4. 10. [c] Matt. 24. 27. [d] ch. 10. 9. [e] ch. 10. 9, 10. [f] Dan. 10. 6. [g] ver. 12. ‖ Or, *ſtrakes*. [h] ch. 10. 12. Zech. 4. 10. [i] ch. 10. 16, 17. [k] ver. 12. [l] ch. 10. 17. ‖ Or, *of life*. [m] ver. 19, 20. ch. 10. 17. ‖ Or, *of life*. [n] ch. 10. 1. [o] ch. 10. 5. [p] ch. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15. [q] Job 37. 4, 5. Pſ. 29. 3, 4. & 68. 33.

† Heb. *captivity*. [a] ver. 3. ch. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3. [b] So Matt. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11. [c] ch. 8. 3. [d] 2 Kings 24. 12, 15. † Heb *Jehoiachin*. [e] 1 Kings 18. 46. [f] 2 Kings 2. 11. ch. 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. & 40. 1. [g] Jer. 23. 19. & 25. 32. [h] Jer. 1. 14. & 4. 6. & 6. 1. † Heb. *catching itſelf*. [i] Rev. 4. 6, &c. [k] ch. 10. 8, &c. [l] ver. 10. ch. 10. 14, 21. † Heb. *a ſtraight foot*. [m] Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15. [n] ch. 10. 18, 21. [o] ver. 11. [p] ver. 12. ch. 10. 11. [q] See Rev. 4. 7. [r] Numb. 2. 10. [s] Numb. 2. 3. [t] Numb. 2. 18. [u] Numb. 2. 25. ‖ Or, *divided above*. [x] Iſai. 6. 2. [x] ver. 9. ch. 10. 22. [y] ver. 20. [z] ver. 9, 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

26 ¶ [r] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeneſs of a throne, [s] as the appearance of a ſapphire ſtone: and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 [t] And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightneſs round about.

28 [u] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. [x] This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD. And when I ſaw *it*, [y] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

r ch. 10. 1.
s Exod. 24. 10.
t ch. 8. 2.
u Rev. 4. 3. & 10. 1.
x ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4.
y ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiel's commiſſion: 6 his inſtructions. 9 The roll of heavy judgments ſpread before him.

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, [a] ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And [b] the ſpirit entered into me when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me: [c] they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.

4 [d] For *they are* † impudent children and ſtiffhearted. I do ſend thee unto them; and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 [e] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe,) yet [f] ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, [g] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ [h] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: [i] be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, [k] though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 [l] And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, [m] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* † moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and [n] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, [o] an hand *was* ſent unto me; and, lo, [p] a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he ſpread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

a Dan. 10. 11.
b ch. 3. 24.
† Heb. *nations.*
c Jer. 3. 25. ch. 20. 18, 21, 30.
d ch. 3. 7. † Heb. *hard of face.*
e ch. 3. 11, 26, 27.
f ch. 33. 33.
g Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.
‖ Or, *rebels.*
h Iſai. 9. 18. Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
i ch. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
k ch. 3. 9, 26, 27.
l Jer. 1. 7, 17.
m ver. 5. † Heb. *rebellion.*
n Rev. 10. 9.
o ch. 8. 3. Jer. 1. 9.
p ch. 3. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel is made to eat the roll. 4 God encourageth him in the diſcharge of his office: 15 he is carried by the ſpirit to Tel-abib; and is there admoniſhed of his duty as a watchman to Iſrael. 22 God farther inſtructeth him concerning his typical bands, and the ſhutting and opening of his mouth.

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; [a] eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

a ch. 2. 8, 9.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*; and it was in my mouth [c] as honey for ſweetneſs.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael;

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand. ‖ Surely, [d] had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; [e] for they will not hearken unto me: [f] for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 [g] As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [h] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, [i] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then [k] the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So [l] the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſs, in the † heat of my ſpirit; but [m] the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [n] I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 [o] Son of man, I have made thee [p] a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to ſave his life; the ſame wicked *man* [q] ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; [r] but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, When a [s] righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumblingblock before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

Before CHRIST 595.
b Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
c Pſ. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and ſo ver. 6.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*
‖ Or, *If I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*
d Matt. 11. 21, 23.
e John 15. 20.
f ch. 2. 4. † Heb. *ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*
g Iſai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
h Jer. 1. 8, 17. ch. 2. 6.
i ch. 2. 5, 7. ver. 27.
k ver. 14. ch. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.
† Heb. *kiſſed.*
l ver. 12. ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *bitter.*
† Heb. *hot anger.*
m 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 37. 1.
n Job 2. 13. Pſ. 137. 1.
o ch. 33. 7, 8, 9.
p Iſai. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.
q ch. 33. 6. John 8. 21, 24.
r Iſai. 49. 4, 5. Acts 20. 26.
s ch. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
† He's. *righteouſneſſes.*

Before CHRIST 595.

21 Nevertheleſs if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin, he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned; alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

[t] ver. 14. ch. 1. 3.

22 ¶ [t] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth [u] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

[u] ch. 8. 4.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, [x] the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I [y] ſaw by the river of Chebar: [z] and I fell on my face.

[x] ch. 1. 28.
[y] ch. 1. 1.
[z] ch. 1. 28.

24 Then [a] the ſpirit entered into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thyſelf within thine houſe.

[a] ch. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, [b] they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them:

[b] ch. 4. 8.

26 And [c] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover: [d] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[c] ch. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
[d] ch. 2. 5, 6, 7.

27 [e] But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [f] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let them hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [g] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[e] ch. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] ver. 9, 26. ch. 12. 2, 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 The prophet is directed to repreſent a mock ſiege of Jeruſalem for a ſign to the Jews: 4 and to lie before it in one poſture for a ſet number of days, in order to denote the time of their ſins for which God did viſit: 9 His allotted proviſions, with deſign to prefigure the people's defilement among the Gentiles, 16 and the ſcarcity they ſhould be reduced to by the ſiege.

THOU alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem:

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it; ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.* ch. 21. 22.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it. [a] This *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or, ſlice.*
[a] ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24. 24, 27.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

cir. 975. Beginning from 1 Kings 22. 23. Ending cir. 585.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [b] ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

[b] Numb. 14. 34.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſy againſt it.

8 [c] And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

[c] ch. 3. 25.
† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide, three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

Before CHRIST 595.
‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat *ſhall be* by weight, twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus [d] ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

[d] Hoſ. 9. 3.

14 Then ſaid I, [e] Ah Lord GOD! behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [f] that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces; neither came there [g] abominable fleſh into my mouth.

[e] Acts 10. 14.
[f] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15.
[g] Deut. 14. 3. Iſai. 65. 4.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 ¶ Moreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [h] ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem: and they ſhall [i] eat bread by weight, and with care; and they ſhall [k] drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

[h] Lev. 26. 26. Pſ. 105. 16. Iſai 3. 1. ch. 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[i] ver. 10. ch. 12. 19.
[k] ver. 11.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another and [l] conſume away for their iniquity.

[l] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 24. 23.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of the prophet's hair, 5 is ſhewed God's judgment upon Jeruſalem, 12 by peſtilence, by famine, by the ſword, and by diſperſion.

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barber's raſor, [a] and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

594.

[a] See Lev. 21. 5. Iſai. 7. 20. ch. 44. 20.

2 [b] Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the ſiege are fulfilled: and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife: and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind; and I will draw out a ſword after them.

[b] ver. 12.
[c] ch. 4. 1.
[d] ch. 4. 8, 9.

3 [c] Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † ſkirts.

[c] Jer. 40. 6. & 52. 16.
† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and [f] caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

[f] Jer. 41. 1, 2, &c. & 44. 14.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, [g] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

[g] Jer. 2. 10, 11. ch. 16. 47.

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD;

Before CHRIST 594.

Behold, I, even I, *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee in the ſight of the nations.

9 [b] And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [l] ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [k] ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD; Surely, becauſe thou haſt [l] defiled my ſanctuary with all thy [m] deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*; [n] neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ [o] A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee: and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and [p] I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and [q] I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger [r] be accompliſhed, and I will [s] cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, [t] and I will be comforted: [u] and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover [x] I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a [y] reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in [z] furious rebukes. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

16 When I ſhall [a] ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your [b] ſtaff of bread:

17 So will I ſend upon you famine and [c] evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and [d] peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee; and I will bring the ſword upon thee. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.* 11 *The prophet is directed to lament their abominations and calamities.*

Before CHRIST 594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [a] ſet thy face toward the [b] mountains of Iſrael, and propheſy againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a ſword upon you, and [c] I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your ‖ images ſhall be broken: and [d] I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols; and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

Before CHRIST 594.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and [e] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ [f] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe [g] I am broken with their whoriſh heart, which hath departed from me, and [h] with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and [i] they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Smite [k] with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael! [l] for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence; and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword; and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: [m] thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then [n] ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, [o] upon every high hill, [p] in all the tops of the mountains, and [q] under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

14 So will I [r] ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate, yea, ‖ more deſolate than the wilderneſs toward [s] Diblath, in all their habitations: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final deſolation of Iſrael.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that eſcape.* 20 *The enemies are permitted to defile the ſanctuary becauſe of the abominations practiſed in it.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is ſhewed the miſerable captivity of all orders of men.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo, thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael; [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee: [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it †watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwelleſt in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ ſounding again of the mountains.

Before CHRIST 594.

8 Now will I shortly [g] pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: [h] and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And [i] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; [k] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: [l] the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [m] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ their's: [n] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 [o] The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [p] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But [q] they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [r] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [s] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and [t] horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [u] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is [x] the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: [y] but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for [z] the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [a] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [b] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them; [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel is brought in a vision of God to Jerusalem,* 5 *and shewed the image of jealousy set up in the temple,* 7 *the worship of the ancients in their chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 16 *and the worshippers of the sun.* 17 *God's wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, 594.
in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and [a] the elders of Judah sat before me, that [b] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 [c] Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [d] as the colour of amber.

3 And he [e] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and [f] the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and [g] brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; [h] where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which [i] provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [k] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [l] The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet

---

[g] ch. 20. 8, 21.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] ver. 4.
† Heb. *upon thee.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ver. 7.
[m] Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
[n] Jer. 16. 5, 6. ch. 24. 16, 22.
[o] ver. 7.
† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
[p] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. ch. 5. 12.
[q] ch. 6. 8.
[r] Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. ch. 21. 7.
† Heb. *go into water.*
[s] Isai. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
[t] Ps. 55. 5.
† Heb. *for a separation,* or, *uncleanness.*
[u] Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccl. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumblingblock.*
[x] ch. 14. 3, 4. & 44. 12.
[y] Jer. 7. 30.
‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
‖ Or, *burglers.*
[z] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 9. 9. & 22. 6.
‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*
† Heb. *Cutting off.*
[a] Deut. 32. 23. Jer. 4. 20.
Before CHRIST 594.
[b] Ps. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9. ch. 20. 1, 3.
† Heb. *with their judgments.*
[c] ver. 4.
[a] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
[b] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 26, 27.
[d] ch. 1. 4.
[e] Dan. 5. 5.
[f] ch. 3. 14.
[g] ch. 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2.
[h] Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. ch. 5. 11.
[i] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[k] ch. 1. 28. & 3. 22, 23.
[l] ch. 9. 9.

Before CHRIST 594. again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, [m] between the porch and the altar, [n] *were* about five and twenty men, [o] with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [p] the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have [q] filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 [r] Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [s] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [t] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

[m] Joel 2. 17.
[n] ch. 11. 1.
[o] Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[p] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*
[q] ch. 9. 9.
[r] ch. 5. 13. & 16. 42. & 24. 13.
[s] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10.
[t] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 The prophet in the vision seeth a mark set upon some, 5 and the destruction of all the rest. 8 God rejecteth his intercession.

cir. 594. HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand; [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn † by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 [f] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [g] come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [h] begin at my sanctuary. [i] Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I [k] fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [l] Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

† Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
[a] Lev. 16. 4. ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Rev. 15. 6.
† Heb. *upon his loins.*
[b] See ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.
† Heb. *mark a mark.*
[c] Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
[d] Ps. 119. 53, 136. Jer. 13. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 8.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
[e] ver. 10. ch. 5. 11.
[f] 2 Chron. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to destruction.*
[g] Rev. 9. 4.
[h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[i] ch. 8. 11, 12, 16.
[k] Numb. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. Josh. 7. 6.
[l] ch. 11. 13.

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and [m] the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [n] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and [o] the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [p] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* [q] I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
[m] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 8. 17.
† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wresting of judgment.*
[n] ch. 8. 12.
[o] Ps. 10. 11. Isai. 29. 15.
[p] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
[q] ch. 11. 21.
† Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, which are ordered to be taken from between the cherubims, and scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims and the glory of God removing from the temple.

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the [a] firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 [b] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with [c] coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [d] scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [e] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and [f] the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the [g] sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as [h] the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ [i] And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 [k] And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [l] beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [m] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [n] the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 [o] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the

[a] ch. 1. 22, 26.
[b] ch. 9. 2, 3.
† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*
[c] ch. 1. 13.
[d] See Rev. 8. 5.
[e] See ver. 18. ch. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
† Heb. *was lifted up.*
[f] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 43. 5.
[g] ch. 1. 24.
[h] Ps. 29. 3, &c.
† Heb. *sent forth.*
[i] ch. 1. 8. ver. 21.
[k] ch. 1. 15.
[l] ch. 1. 16.
[m] ch. 1. 17.
† Heb. *flesh.*
[n] ch. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel, or, gaigal.*
[o] ch. 1. 6, 10.

Before CHRIST 594.

second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [p] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 [q] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 [r] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [s] the glory of the LORD [t] departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And [u] the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 [x] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel [y] by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 [z] Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; [a] and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And [b] the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [c] they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Ezekiel is shewed the presumption of the princes of Judah:* 4 *he declareth their sin, and the manner of their punishment.* 13 *He is terrified at the sudden death of Pelatiah.* 14 *God sheweth him his purpose of restoring the captives with favour, and of punishing the idolaters.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel carried back by the spirit prophesieth to them of the captivity.*

[a] MOreover [a] the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [b] the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold [c] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not [d] near; let us build houses: [e] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [f] the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 [g] Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: [i] but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and [k] will execute judgments among you.

10 [l] Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in [m] the border of Israel; [n] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 [o] This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And [p] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but [q] have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that [r] Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then [s] fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [t] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [u] I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and [x] they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And [y] I will give them one heart, and I will put [z] a new spirit within you; and I will take [a] the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 [b] That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [c] and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, [d] I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims [e] lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And [f] the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood [g] upon the mountain [h] which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards [i] the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Under the type of Ezekiel's removing of his household stuff is shewed the captivity of Zedekiah and his people.* 17 *Under another type*

---

[p] ch. 1. 5.
[q] ch. 1. 19.
[r] ch. 1. 12, 20, 21.
‖ Or, *of life.*
[s] ver. 4. [t] Hos. 9. 12.
[u] ch. 11. 22.
[x] ch. 1. 22. ver. 15.
[y] ch. 1. 1.
[z] ch. 1. 6. ver. 14.
[a] ch. 1. 8. ver. 8.
[b] ch. 1. 10.
[c] ch. 1. 12.
[a] ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3. ver. 24.
[b] ch. 10. 19.
[c] See ch. 8. 16.
‖ Or, It is *not for us to build houses near.*
[d] ch. 12. 22, 27.
2 Pet. 3. 4.
[e] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 24. 3, &c.
[f] ch. 2. 2. & 3. 24.
[g] ch. 7. 23. & 22. 3, 4.
[h] ch. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.
[i] ver. 9.
[k] ch. 5. 8.
[l] 2 Kings 25. 19, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.
[m] 1 Kings 8. 65. 2 Kings 14. 25.
[n] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14. 21, 23.
[o] See ver. 3.
[p] ver. 10.
‖ Or, *which have not walked.*
[q] Lev. 18. 3, 24, &c. Deut. 12. 30, 31. ch. 8. 10, 14, 16.
[r] ver. 1. Acts 5. 5.
[s] ch. 9. 8.
[t] Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isai. 8. 14.
[u] Jer. 24. 5. ch. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[x] ch. 37. 23.
[y] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 36. 26, 27. See Zeph. 3. 9.
[z] Ps. 51. 10. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 39. ch. 18. 31.
[a] Zech. 7. 12.
[b] Ps. 105. 45.
[c] Jer. 24. 7. ch. 14. 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[d] ch. 9. 10. & 22. 31.
[e] ch. 1. 19. & 10. 19.
[f] ch. 8. 4. & 9. 3. & 10. 4, 18. & 43. 4.
[g] See Zech. 14. 4.
[h] ch. 43. 2.
[i] ch. 8. 3.

Before CHRIST 594. *of his eating and drinking with trembling and anxiety is signified the consternation of the people and desolation of the land.* 21 *The prophet reproveth the presumptuous proverb of the Jews:* 26 *he repeateth the reproof.*

594. THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which [b] have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: [d] for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, [e] the rebellious house, said unto thee, [f] What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This [g] burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, [h] I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [k] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [l] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [m] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And [n] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and [o] I will draw out the sword after them.

15 [p] And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 [q] But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [r] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may [s] be desolate from † all that is therein, [t] because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [u] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, [x] The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For [y] there shall be no more any [z] vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [a] the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [b] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [c] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 [d] Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *False prophets reproved, and their daubing with untempered morter;* 17 *the prophetesses also reproved with their impostures under the title of pillows and kerchiefs.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto [a] † them that prophesy out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [e] They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies:

[a] ch. 2. 5, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.
[b] Isai. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matth. 13. 13, 14.
[c] ch. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *instruments.*
† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*
† Heb. *Dig for thee.*
[d] Isai. 8. 18. ch. 4. 3. & 24. 24. ver. 11.
† Heb. *digged for me.*
[e] ch. 2. 5.
[f] ch. 17. 12. & 24. 19.
[g] Mal. 1. 1.
[h] ver. 6.
† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*
[k] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5, 7.
[l] Jer. 39. 4.
[m] Job 19. 6. Lam. 1. 13. Jer. 52. 9. ch. 17. 20.
[n] 2 Kings 25. 7. Jer. 52. 11. ch. 17. 16.
[o] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. ch. 5. 10.
[p] ch. 5. 2, 12. Pſ. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7, 14. & 11. 10. ver. 16, 20.
[q] ch. 6. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *men of number.*
[r] ch. 4. 16.
[s] Before CHRIST 594. Zech. 7. 14.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[t] Pſ. 104. 37.
[u] ver. 27. ch. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[x] Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 14.
[y] ch. 13. 23.
[z] Lam. 2. 14.
[a] Isai. 55. 11. ver. 28. Dan. 9. 12. Luke 21. 33.
[b] ver. 22.
[c] 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[d] ver. 23, 25.
[a] ver. 17.
† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*
[b] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16, 26.
† Heb. *walk after.*
‖ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*
[c] Cant. 2. 15.
[d] Pſ. 106. 23, 30. ch. 22. 30.
‖ Or, *breaches.*
† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*
[e] ver. 23. ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.

they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, [f] neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, [g] neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; [h] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [i] Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and, lo, others [k] daubed it with untempered *morter:*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: [l] there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: [m] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which [n] see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, [o] set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [p] which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all ‖ armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye [q] hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [r] for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [t] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [u] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life:

23 Therefore [x] ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: [x] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God reproveth those hypocrites, who came to enquire of him with idolatry in their hearts.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent for fear of his judgments.* 12 *No intercession shall save the guilty land from God's judgment of famine,* 15 *noisome beasts,* 17 *the sword,* 19 *the pestilence,* 21 *or from the four judgments together.* 22 *A remnant shall be left for the instruction and consolation of others.*

THEN [a] came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put [b] the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: [c] should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And [d] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [e] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [g] have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

11 That the house of Israel may [h] go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; [i] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [k] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 [l] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls [m] by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause [n] noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

Before CHRIST 594.
‖ Or, *secret*, or, *council*.
[f] Ezra 2. 59, 62. Neh. 7. 5. Ps. 69. 28.
[g] ch. 20. 38.
[h] ch. 11. 10, 12.
[i] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.
‖ Or, *a slight wall*.
[k] ch. 22. 28.
[l] ch. 38. 22. Ecclus 49. 9.
[m] ver. 9, 21, 23. ch. 14. 8.
[n] Jer. 6. 14. & 28. 9.
[o] ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2.
[p] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *elbows*.
[q] 1 Pet. 2. 14.
[r] See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *into gardens*.
[s] ver. 9.
[t] Jer. 23. 14.
‖ Or, *that I should save his life*.
† Heb. *by quickening him*.
[u] ver. 6, &c. ch. 13. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[x] ver. 9. ch. 14. 8. & 15. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
[a] cir. 594. ch. 8. 1. & 20. 1.
[b] ch. 7. 19. ver. 4, 7.
[c] 2 Kings 3. 13.
‖ Or, *others*.
[d] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 3, 5, 6. Jer. 44. 11. ch. 15. 7. Numb. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37.
[e] ch. 5. 15.
[f] ch. 6. 7.
[g] 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[h] 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[i] ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.
[k] Lev. 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. ch. 4. 16. & 5. 16.
[l] Jer. 15. 1. ver. 16, 18, 20. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[m] Prov. 11. 4.
[n] Lev. 26. 22. ch. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *bereave*.

Before CHRIST 594.

16 [o] *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* [p] I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I [q] cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send [s] a pestilence into that land, and [t] pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 [u] Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God; ‖ How much more when [x] I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ [y] Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall [z] come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done [a] without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitness of the vine branch for any work 6 is shewed the utter rejection of Jerusalem.

cir. 594. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, [a] it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. † Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And [b] I will set my face against them; [c] they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of an helpless exposed infant is represented the original state of Jerusalem, 6 whom God is described to have bred up, married, and treated with kind indulgence: 15 her unnatural whoredoms: 35 God threateneth her with severe judgment: 44 her sin, equal to her mother's, the Hittite, and exceeding that of her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, shall not go unpunished. 60 A promise of mercy in the end.

Before CHRIST 594.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, [a] cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy † birth [b] and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; [c] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, [d] in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee*; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 [e] I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; [f] and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and [g] thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [h] put bracelets upon thy hands, [i] and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; [k] thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding [l] beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And [m] thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ [n] But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, [o] and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 [p] And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

Before CHRIST 594.

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them.

19 [q] My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

20 [r] Moreover thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt borne unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembered the days of thy [s] youth, [t] when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs, (woe, woe unto thee! ſaith the Lord God;)

24 *That* [u] thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [x] haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place [y] at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with [z] the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh; and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [a] the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, which are aſhamed of thy lewd way.

28 [b] Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable; yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [c] unto Chaldea; and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman;

31 ‖ In that [d] thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet; and haſt not been as an harlot, in that thou ſcorneſt hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her huſband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but [e] thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by [f] the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore [g] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated; I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee, † as [h] women that break wedlock and [i] ſhed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſy.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down [k] thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: [l] they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 [m] They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, [n] and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they ſhall [o] burn thine houſes with fire, and [p] execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to [q] ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So [r] will I make my fury toward thee to reſt, and my jealouſy ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe [s] thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold, therefore [t] I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD: and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her huſband and her children; and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their huſbands and their children: [u] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [x] † thy younger ſiſter, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, [y] thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [z] Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, pride, [a] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and [b] committed abomination before me: therefore [c] I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [d] haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo, which haſt judged thy ſiſ-

---

[q] Hoſ. 2. 8.

† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

[r] 2 Kings 16. 3. Pſ. 106. 37, 38. Iſai. 57. 5. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.

† Heb. *to devour.*

[s] Jer. 2. 2. ver 43, 60. Hoſ. 11. 1.

[t] ver. 4, 5, 6.

[u] ver. 31.

‖ Or, *brothel houſe.*

[x] Iſai. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.

[y] Prov. 9. 14.

[z] ch. 8. 10, 14. & 20. 7, 8. & 23. 29, 20, 21.

[a] 2 Chron. 28. 18, 19. ver. 57.

‖ Or, *cities.*

[b] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 23. 12, &c.

[c] ch. 23. 14, &c.

‖ Or, *in thy daughters is thine, &c.*

[d] ver. 24, 39.

[e] Iſai. 30. 3. Hoſ. 8. 9.

† Heb. *briberſt.*

Before CHRIST 594.

[f] ver. 20. Jer. 2. 34.

[g] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. ch. 23. 9, 10, 22, 29. Hoſ. 2. 10. & 8. 10. Nah. 3. 5.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*

[h] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. ch. 23. 45.

[i] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. See ver. 20, 36.

[k] ver. 24, 31. ch. 23. 26. Hoſ. 2. 3.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*

[l] ch. 23. 10, 47.

[m] John 8. 5, 7.

[n] Deut. 13. 16. 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13. Pch. 5. 8. & 23. 10, 48.

[o] ch. 23. 25.

[p] ch. 5. 13.

[q] ver. 22. Pſ. 78. 42.

[r] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

[s] ver. 22.

[t] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

[u] ver. 3.

[x] Deut. 32. 32. Iſai. 1. 10.

† Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

‖ Or, *that was lothed as a ſmall thing.*

[y] 2 Kings 21. 9. ch. 5. 6, 7. ver. 48, 51.

[z] Matth. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

[a] Gen. 13. 10.

[b] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.

[c] Gen. 19. 24.

[d] Jer. 3. 11. Matth. 12. 41, 42.

Before CHRIST 594. ters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

[c] See Jer. 1.9. & ver. 60, 61. [f] Jer. 20. 16.

53 [c] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, [f] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

[g] ch. 14. 22, 23.

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art [g] a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Heb. *for a report*, or, *hearing*.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride,

† Heb. *pride*, or, *excellency*.

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* [h] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, [i] the daughters of the Philiſtines, which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

[h] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 7. 1. & 14. 28. † Heb. *Aram*. [i] ver. 27. ‖ Or, *ſpoil*.

58 [k] Thou haſt † borne thy lewdneſs and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

[k] ch. 23. 49. † Heb. *borne them*.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt [l] deſpiſed [m] the oath in breaking the covenant.

[l] ch. 17. 13, 16. [m] Deut. 29. 12, 14.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs I will [n] remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee [o] an everlaſting covenant.

[n] Pſ. 106. 45. [o] Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.

61 Then [p] thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [q] daughters, [r] but not by thy covenant.

[p] ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31. [q] Iſai. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 26, &c. [r] Jer. 31. 32, &c.

62 [s] And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

[s] Hoſ. 2. 19, 20.

63 That thou mayeſt [t] remember, and be confounded, [u] and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[t] ver. 61. [u] Rom. 3. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is ſhewed God's judgment upon Zedekiah for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *A promiſe of Chriſt's kingdom.*

cir. 594. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [a] A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [b] took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

[a] See ver. 12, &c. † Heb. *embroidering*. [b] 2 Kings 24. 12.

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in [c] a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it [d] *as* a willow tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed*. [c] Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. [d] Iſai. 44. 4. [e] ver. 14.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine [e] of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, [f] this vine did bend her roots toward him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

[f] ver. 15.

8 It was planted in a good † ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field*.

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Shall it proſper? [g] ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 7.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? [h] ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew.

[h] ch. 19. 12. Hoſ. 13. 15.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Say now to [i] the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, [k] the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

[i] ch. 2. 5. & 12. 9. [k] ver. 3. 2 Kings 24. 11, ... 16.

13 [l] And hath taken of the king's ſeed, and made a covenant with him, [m] and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land:

[l] 2 Kings 24. 17. [m] 2 Chron. 36. 13. † Heb. *brought him to an oath*.

14 That the kingdom might be [n] baſe, that it might not lift itſelf up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand.

[n] ver. 6. ch. 29. 14. † Heb. *to keep his covenant, to ſtand to it*.

15 But [o] he rebelled againſt him in ſending his ambaſſadors into Egypt, [p] that they might give him horſes and much people. [q] Shall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doeth ſuch *things?* or ſhall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

[o] 2 Kings 24. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 13. [p] Deut. 17. 16. Iſai. 31. 1, 3. & 36. 6, 9. [q] ver. 9.

16 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely [r] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall die.

[r] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. & 52. 11.

17 [s] Neither ſhall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, [t] by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons:

[s] ch. 12. 13. [t] Jer. 37. 7. [t] Jer. 52. 4. ch. 4. 2.

18 Seeing he deſpiſed the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had [u] given his hand, and hath done all theſe *things*, he ſhall not eſcape.

[u] 2 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head.

20 And I will [x] ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and [y] will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me.

[x] ch. 12. 13. & 32. 3. [y] ch. 20. 36.

21 And [z] all his fugitives with all his bands ſhall fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhall be ſcattered toward all winds: and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[z] ch. 12. 14.

22 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will alſo take of the higheſt [a] branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs [b] a

[a] Iſai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. [b] Iſai. 53. 2.

tender one, and will [c] plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 [d] In the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it: and it ſhall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [e] under it ſhall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field ſhall know that I the LORD [f] have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh: [g] I the LORD have ſpoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God diſalloweth the parable of four grapes:* 5 *he ſheweth his dealing with a juſt man,* 10 *with the wicked ſon of a juſt father,* 14 *and with the juſt ſon of a wicked father:* 19 *he declareth that the treatment of both ſon and father ſhall be according to their reſpective deſerts:* 21 *and that the wicked, if he repent, ſhall live;* 24 *but he that revolteth from his righteouſneſs ſhall die:* 25 *he defendeth the equity of his dealings:* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

594. THE word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

2 What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The [a] fathers have eaten ſour grapes, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge?

3 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ye ſhall not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael.

4 Behold, all ſouls are mine; as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: [b] the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be juſt, and do † that which is lawful and right,

6 [c] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath [d] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [e] a menſtruous woman,

7 And hath not [f] oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his [g] pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath [h] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [i] uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [k] hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely [l] live, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a ‖ robber, [m] a ſhedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [n] committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations; he ſhall ſurely die; [o] his † blood ſhall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a ſon, that ſeeth all his father's ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

15 [p] *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even [q] he ſhall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? [r] doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? When the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

20 [s] The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die. [t] The ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon: [u] the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, [x] and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

21 ¶ But [y] if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 [z] All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done he ſhall live.

23 [a] Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But [b] when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? [c] All his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, [d] The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 [e] When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done ſhall he die.

27 Again, [f] when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he [g] conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 [h] Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the LORD is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [i] Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD. [k] Repent, and turn *yourſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruin.

Before CHRIST 594.

[c] Pſ. 2. 6. [d] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. ch. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1. [e] See ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12.

[f] Luke 1. 52.

[g] ch. 22. 14. & 24. 14.

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

[b] ver. 20. Rom. 6. 23. † Heb. *judgment and juſtice.* [c] ch. 22. 9. [d] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. [e] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. [f] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19 15. & 25. 14. [g] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12, 13. [h] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Iſai. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35, 36. [i] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Pſal. 15. 5. [k] Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16. [l] ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4. ‖ Or, *breaker up of an houſe.* [m] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. ‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother beſides any of theſe.* [n] ch. 8. 6, 17. [o] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. ch. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6. † Heb. *bloods.* [p] ver. 6, &c.

Before CHRIST 594.

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge,* or, *taken to pledge.*

[q] ch. 3. 18.

[r] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. 2 Kings 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.

[s] ver. 4. [t] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. [u] Iſai. 3. 10, 11. [x] Rom. 2. 9. [y] ver. 27. ch. 33. 12, 19.

[z] ch. 33. 16.

[a] ver. 32. ch. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[b] ch. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 20.

[d] ver. 29. ch. 33. 17, 20.

[e] ver. 24.

[f] ver. 21.

[g] ver. 14.

[h] ver. 25.

[i] ch. 7. 3. & 33. 20.

[k] Matt. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *others.*

31 ¶ [f] Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed; and make you a [m] new heart and a new ſpirit: for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For [n] I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *yourſelves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit*; 10 *and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.*

MOreover [a] take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? A lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: [b] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [c] Egypt.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took [d] another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [e] And he went up and down among the lions, [f] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities; and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof, by the noiſe of his roaring.

8 [g] Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: [h] he was taken in their pit.

9 [i] And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon [k] the mountains of Iſrael.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [l] like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters: ſhe was [m] fruitful and full of branches by reaſon of many waters.

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſceptres of them that bare rule, and her [n] ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But ſhe was plucked up in fury, ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the [o] eaſt wind dried up her fruit: her ſtrong rods were broken and withered; the fire conſumed them.

13 And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſs, in a dry and thirſty ground.

14 [p] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that he hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſceptre to rule. [q] This *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuſeth to be conſulted by the elders of Iſrael*: 4 *he rehearſeth the rebellions of their anceſtors in Egypt*, 13 *in the wilderneſs*, 27 *and in the promiſed land*: 30 *he reproacheth the preſent generation with the like corrupt manners.* 33 *He threateneth to rule over them with rigour, but with promiſe to gather them, to purge out the rebels, and accept the ſervices of the faithful in his church.* 45 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem prophefied under the name of a foreſt.*

AND it came to paſs in the ſeventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the LORD, and ſat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

4 ¶ Wilt thou ‖ [c] judge them, ſon of man, wilt thou judge *them*? [d] cauſe them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the day when [e] I choſe Iſrael, and lifted up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made myſelf [f] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, [g] I *am* the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, [h] to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk and honey, [i] which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then ſaid I unto them, [k] Caſt ye away every man [l] the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourſelves with [m] the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt: then I ſaid, I will [n] pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 [o] But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made myſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I [p] cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſs.

11 [q] And I gave them my ſtatutes, and † ſhewed them my judgments, [r] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them.

12 Moreover alſo I gave them my [s] ſabbaths, to be a ſign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that ſanctify them.

13 ¶ But the houſe of Iſrael [t] rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſs: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they [u] deſpiſed my judgments, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; and my ſabbaths they greatly [x] polluted: then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [y] wilderneſs, to conſume them.

14 [z] But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out.

15 Yet alſo [a] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, [b] which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 [c] Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for [d] their heart went after their idols.

17 [e] Nevertheleſs mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
[f] Eph. 4. 22, 23.
[m] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[n] Lam. 3. 33. ver. 23. ch. 33. 11.
[a] 2 Pet. 3. 9.
‖ Or, others.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
[a] ch. 26. 17. & 27. 2.

[b] ver. 6. 2 Kings 23. 31, 32.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 33. 2 Chron. 36. 4. Jer. 22. 11, 12.
[d] 2 Kings 23. 34.
[e] Jer. 22. 23, ... 27.
[f] ver. 3.

‖ Or, *their widows.*

[g] 2 Kings 24. 2.
[h] ver. 4.

[i] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *in hooks.*
[k] Ezek. 6. 2.

[l] ch. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *in thy quietneſs*, or, *in thy likeneſs.*
[m] Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
[n] Soch. 31. 3. Dan. 4. 11.

[o] ch. 17. 10. Hoſ. 13. 15.

[p] Judges 9. 15. 2 Kings 24. 20. ch. 17. 18.
[q] Lam. 4. 20.

cir. 593.

[a] ch. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

[b] ver. 31. ch. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *plead for them.*
[c] ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36.
[d] ch. 16. 2.
[e] Exod. 6. 7. Deut. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *ſware*; and ſo ver. 6, &c. Exod. 6. 8.
[f] Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31. Deut. 4. 34.
[g] Exod. 20. 2.
[h] Exod. 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. Jer. 32. 22.
[i] Pſ. 48. 2. ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41. Zech. 7. 14.
[k] ch. 18. 31.
[l] 2 Chron. 15. 8.
[m] Lev. 17. 7. & 18. 3. Deut. 29. 16, 17, 18. Joſh. 24. 14.
[n] ch. 7. 8. ver. 13, 21.
[o] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 28. ver. 14, 22. ch. 36. 21, 22.
[p] Exod. 13. 18.
[q] Deut. 4. 8. Neh. 9. 13, 14. Pſ. 147. 19, 20.
† Heb. *made them to know.*
[r] Lev. 18. 5. ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[s] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 14.
[t] Numb. 14. 22. Pſ. 78. 40. & 95. 8, 9, 10.
[u] ver. 16, 24. Prov. 1. 25.
[x] Exod. 16. 27.
[y] Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65. Pſ. 106. 23.
[z] ver. 9, 22.
[a] Numb. 14. 28. Pſ. 95. 11. & 106. 26.
[b] ver. 6.
[c] ver. 13, 24.
[d] Numb. 15. 39. Pſ. 78. 37. Amos 5. 25, 26. Acts 7. 42, †.
[e] Pſ. 78. 38.

Before CHRIST 593.

your fathers, neither obſerve their judgments, nor defile yourſelves with their idols:

19 I *am* the LORD your God; [f] walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 [g] And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding [h] the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [i] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid, [k] I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 [l] Nevertheleſs I withdrew mine hand, and [m] wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I liſted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that [n] I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries;

24 [o] Becauſe they had not executed my judgments, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and [p] their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore [q] I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they ſhould not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs [r] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they [s] might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have [t] blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [u] they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their [x] ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 ¶ Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer [y] your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute yourſelves with all your idols, even unto this day: and [z] ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that [a] which cometh into your mind ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and [b] with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

Before CHRIST 593.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there [c] will I plead with you face to face.

36 [d] Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to [e] paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant:

38 And [f] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and [g] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael: [h] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [i] Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: [k] but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For [l] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land, ſerve me: there [m] will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſtfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your † [n] ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered; and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

42 [o] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, [p] when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [q] there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and [r] ye ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [s] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you [t] for my name's ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 [u] Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſy againſt the foreſt of the ſouth field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, [x] I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour [y] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces [z] from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burned therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD! they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth the ſword of the Lord againſt all fleſh in the land of Iſrael, ſighing bitterly for a ſign.* 8 *Another prophecy of a bright and ſharp ſword, commiſſioned to deſtroy.* 18 *The ſword of the king of Babylon, in ſuſpence which of two ways to take, by divination is directed the way to Jeruſalem.* 25 *The fall of the profane prince of Iſrael, and of his king-*

[f] Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12.
[g] ver. 12. Jer. 17. 22.
[h] Numb. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31. 27.
[i] ver. 11, 13.
[k] ver. 8, 13.
[l] Pſ. 78. 38. ver. 17.
[m] ver. 9, 14.
[n] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Pſ. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4.
[o] ver. 13, 16.
[p] See ch. 6. 9.
[q] See Pſ. 81. 12. ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
[r] 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20, 21.
[s] ch. 6. 7.
[t] Rom. 2. 24.
† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*
[u] Iſai. 57. 5, &c. ch. 6. 13.
[x] ch. 16. 19.
‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*
[y] ver. 26.
[z] ver. 3.
[a] ch. 11. 5.
[b] Jer. 21. 5.
[c] Jer. 2. 9, 35. ch. 17. 20.
[d] See Num. 14. 21, 22, 23, 28, 29.
[e] Lev. 27. 32. Jer. 33. 13.
‖ Or, *a delivering.*
[f] ch. 34. 17, 20. Matth. 25. 32, 33.
[g] Jer. 44. 14.
[h] ch. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.
[i] Judg. 10. 14. Pſ. 81. 12. Amos 4. 4.
[k] Iſai. 1. 13. ch. 23. 38, 39.
[l] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. ch. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.
[m] Iſa. 56. 7. & 60. 7. Zech. 8. 20, &c. Mal. 3. 4. Rom. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *chief.*
† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*
[n] Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
[o] ver. 38, 44. ch. 36. 23. & 38. 23.
[p] ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[q] ch. 16. 61.
[r] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. Hoſ. 5. 15.
[s] ver. 38. ch. 24. 24.
[t] ch. 36. 22.
[u] ch. 6. 2. & 21. 2.
[x] Jer. 21. 14.
[y] Luke 23. 31.
[z] ch. 21. 4.

dom for a time. 28 *The deſtruction of the Ammonites.*

Before CHRIST 593.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſy againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee [c] the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh [d] from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it [e] ſhall not return any more.

6 [f] Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings; becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and [g] all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD; Say, [h] A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed:

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter; it is furbiſhed, that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: this ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed, to give it into the hand of [i] the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man: for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrors by reaſon of the ſword ſhall be upon my people: [k] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* [l] a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? [m] it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſy, and [n] ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain: it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entereth into their [o] privy chambers.

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! [p] *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapped up for the ſlaughter.

16 [q] Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † *or* on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

17 I will alſo [r] ſmite mine hands together, and [s] I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo, thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land: and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to [t] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem, to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to [u] lift up the voice with ſhouting, [x] to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that [y] have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear; becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, [z] profane wicked prince of Iſrael, [a] whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: [b] exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: [c] and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD [d] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even ſay thou, [e] The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they [f] ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked, [g] whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 ‖ [h] Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? [i] I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, [k] in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will [l] pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [m] blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutiſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land; [n] thou ſhalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins committed in Jeruſalem, and the diſperſion of the Jews becauſe of them.* 17 *God will burn them as droſs in the furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of all orders of men, for which God's wrath is poured out upon them.*

Before CHRIST 593.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt herſelf to defile herſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt [c] ſhed; and haſt defiled thy-

[a] ch. 20. 46.
[b] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.
[c] Job 9. 22.
[d] ch. 20. 47.
[e] So Iſai. 45. 23. & 55. 11.
[f] Iſai. 22. 4.
[g] ch. 7. 17.
† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*
[h] Deut. 32. 41. ver. 15, 28.
‖ Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*
[i] ver. 19.
‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*
[k] Jer. 31. 19.
‖ Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*
[l] Job 9. 23. 2 Cor. 8. 2.
[m] ver. 27.
[n] Numb. 24. 10. ver. 17. ch. 6. 11.
† Heb. *band to band.*
[o] 1 Kings 20. 30. & 22. 25.
‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*
[p] ver. 10, 28.
‖ Or, *ſharpened.*
[q] ch. 13. 17.
† Heb. *ſet thyſelf, take the left hand.*
[r] ver. 14. ch. 22. 13.
[s] ch. 5. 13.
[t] Jer. 49. 2. ch. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
† Heb. *mother of the way.*
‖ Or, *knives.*
† Heb. *teraphim.*
‖ Or, battering *rams,* ch. 4. 2.
† Heb. *rams.*
[u] Jer. 51. 14.
[x] ch. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*
[y] ch. 17. 13, 15, 16, 18.
[z] 2 Chron. 36. 13. Jer. 52. 2. ch. 17. 19.
[a] ver. 29. ch. 35. 5.
[b] ch. 17. 24. Luk. 1. 52.
† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.*
[c] Gen. 49. 10. ver. 13. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.
[d] Jer. 49. 1. ch. 25. 2, 3, 6. Zeph. 2. 8, 9, 10.
[e] ver. 9, 10. [f] ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.
[g] ver. 25. Job 18. 20. Pſ. 37. 13.
‖ Or, *Cauſe it to return.*
[h] Jer. 47. 6, 7.
[i] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 16. 38.
[k] ch. 16. 1. [l] ch. 7. 8. & 14. 19. & 22. 22.
[m] ch. 22. 20, 21.
‖ Or, *burning.*
[n] ch 25. 10

[a] ch. 20 4 & 23. 36.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
[b] ch. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
† Heb. *make her know.* ch. 16. 2.
[c] 2 Kings 21. 16.

Before CHRIST 593.

ſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made; and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, [e] the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed blood.

7 In thee have they [f] ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they [g] dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

8 Thou haſt [h] deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt [i] profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are † [k] men that carry tales to ſhed blood: [l] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

10 In thee have they [m] diſcovered their fathers' nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was [n] ſet apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination [o] with his neighbour's wife; and ‖ another [p] hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his [q] ſiſter, his father's daughter.

12 In thee [r] have they taken gifts to ſhed blood; [s] thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and [t] haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold, therefore I have [u] ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

14 [x] Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong, in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? [y] I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [z] I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countries, and [a] will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thyſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and [b] thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, [c] the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs: all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace; they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and [d] blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have [e] poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [f] *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they [g] have devoured ſouls; [h] they have taken the treaſure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

26 [i] Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have [k] profaned mine holy things: they have put no [l] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [m] princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

28 And [n] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [o] ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 [p] The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have [q] oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

30 [r] And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould [s] make up the hedge, and [t] ſtand in the gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I [u] poured out mine indignation upon them; I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: [x] their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah ſhall be puniſhed by her own lovers.* 36 *Their adulteries reproved,* 45 *and their judgments declared.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying, 593.

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in [c] their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and [d] they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* ‖ Aholah, and Jeruſalem ‖ Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine; and ſhe doted on her lovers, on [e] the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted: with all their idols ſhe defiled herſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* [f] from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [g] Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe [h] diſcovered her nakedneſs: they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [i] when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, [k] † ſhe was more corrupt in her inor-

Before CHRIST 593.

[d] Deut. 28. 37. [1] Kings 9. 7. ch. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16. † Heb. *paſſated of name, much in vexation.* [e] Iſai. 1. 23. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *arm.* [f] Deut. 27. 16. [g] Exod. 22. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *deceit.* [h] ver. 26. [i] Lev. 19. 30. ch. 23. 38. † Heb. *men of ſlanders.* [k] Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16. [l] ch. 18. 6, 11. [m] Lev. 18. 7, 8. & 20. 11. [1] Cor. 5. 1. [n] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. ch. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *every one.* [o] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8. ch. 18. 11. ‖ Or, *every one.* [p] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12. ‖ Or, *by lewdneſs.* [q] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17. [r] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25. [s] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. ch. 18. 13. [t] Deut. 32. 18. Jer. 3. 21. ch. 23. 35. [u] ch. 21. 17. [x] See ch. 21. 7. [y] ch. 17. 24. [z] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. ch. 12. 14, 15. [a] ch. 23. 27, 48. ‖ Or, *ſhalt be profaned.* [b] Pſ. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. [c] Iſai. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. See Pſ. 119. 119. † Heb. *droſſes.* † Heb. according *to the gathering.* [d] ch. 22. 20, 21, 22. [e] ch. 20. 8, 33. ver. 31. [f] Hoſ. 6. 9.

[g] Matth. 23. 14. [h] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4. [i] Mal. 2 8. † Heb. *offered violence to.* [k] Lev. 22. 2, &c. [1] Sam. 2. 29. [l] Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. ch. 44. 23. [m] Iſai. 1. 23. ch. 22. 6. Mic. 3. 2, 3, 9, 12, 11. Zeph. 3. 3. [n] ch. 13. 10. [o] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 21. 29. [p] Jer. 5. 26, 27, 28. ch. 18. 12. ‖ Or, *deceit.* [q] Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. ch. 22. 7. † Heb. *without right.* [r] Jer. 5. 1. [s] ch. 13. 5. [t] Pſ. 106. 23. [u] ver. 22. [x] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

[a] Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. ch. 16. 46. [b] Lev. 17. 7. Joſh. 24. 14. ch. 20. 8. [c] ch. 16. 22. [d] ch. 16. 8, 20. ‖ That is, *His tent,* or, *tabernacle.* ‖ That is, *My tabernacle in her.* [1] Kings 8. 29. [e] 2 Kings 15. 19. & 16. 7. & 17. 3. Hoſea 8. 9. † Heb. *beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.* † Heb. *the choice of the children of Aſſur.* [f] ver. 3. [g] 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 6, 23. & 18. 9, 10, 11. [h] ch. 16. 37, 41. † Heb. *a name.* [i] Jer. 3. 8. [k] Jer. 3. 11. ch. 16. 47, 51. † Heb. *ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*

Before CHRIST 593.

dinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her ſiſter.*

12 She doted upon the [t] Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, [u] captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

[t] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 16, ... 23.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

ch. 16. 28. ver. 6, 23.

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

[u] 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 16. 29.

16 [u] And † as ſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea.

† Heb. *at the ſight of her eyes.*

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and [v] her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. *children of Babel.*

[v] ver. 22, 28.

† Heb. *loathed*, or, *diſjointed.*

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then [p] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

[p] Jer. 6. 8.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, [q] wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

[q] ver. 3.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours, [r] whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

[r] ch. 16. 26.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [s] Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

[s] ch. 16. 37. ver. 28.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [t] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: [u] all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

[t] Jer. 50. 21.

[u] ver. 12.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people, *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler and ſhield and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgment before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſy againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe and thine ears; and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters; and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

[x] ch. 16. 39. † Heb. *inſtruments of thy decking.*

26 [x] They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

[y] ch. 16. 41. & 22. 15. [z] ver. 3, 19.

27 Thus [y] will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and [z] thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [a] whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* [b] from whom thy mind is alienated:

[a] ch. 16. 37. [b] ver. 17.

29 And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and [c] ſhall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

Before CHRIST 593.

[c] ch. 16. 39. ver. 26.

30 I will do theſe *things* unto thee, becauſe thou haſt [d] gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idols.

[d] ch. 6. 9.

31 Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter; therefore will I give her [e] cup into thine hand.

[e] Jer. 25. 15, &c.

32 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Thou ſhalt drink of thy ſiſter's cup deep and large: [f] thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorn and had in deriſion; it containeth much.

[f] ch. 22. 4, 5.

33 Thou ſhalt be filled with drunkenneſs and ſorrow, with the cup of aſtoniſhment and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria.

34 Thou ſhalt [g] even drink it and ſuck *it* out, and thou ſhalt break the ſherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breaſts: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[g] Pſ. 75. 8. Iſai. 51. 17.

35 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou [h] haſt forgotten me, and [i] caſt me behind thy back, therefore bear thou alſo thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

[h] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12. [i] 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.

36 ¶ The LORD ſaid moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou [k] ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [l] declare unto them their abominations;

[k] ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. ‖ Or, *plead for.* [l] Iſai. 58. 1.

37 That they have committed adultery, and [m] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have alſo cauſed their ſons, [n] whom they bare unto me, to paſs for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

[m] ch. 16. 38. ver. 45. [n] ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my ſanctuary in the ſame day, and [o] have profaned my ſabbaths.

[o] ch. 22. 8.

39 For when they had ſlain their children to their idols, then they came the ſame day into my ſanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [p] thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe.

[p] 2 Kings 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men † to come from far, [q] unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didſt [r] waſh thyſelf, [s] paintedſt thy eyes, and deckedſt thyſelf with ornaments,

† Heb. *coming.* [q] Iſai. 57. 9. [r] Ruth 3. 3. [s] 2 Kings 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.

41 And ſateſt upon a † ſtately [t] bed, and a table prepared before it, [u] whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oil.

† Heb. *honourable.* [t] Eſther 1. 6. Iſai. 57. 7. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4. [u] Prov. 7. 17. ch. 16. 18, 19. Hoſ. 2. 8.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at eaſe *was* with her: and with the men † of the common ſort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.* ‖ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall [x] judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and [y] blood *is* in their hands.

[x] ch. 16. 38. [y] ver. 37. [z] ch. 16. 40. † Heb. *for a removing and ſpoil.*

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [z] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and ſpoiled.

[a] ch. 16. 41. ‖ Or, *ſingle them out.*

47 [a] And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and ‖ diſpatch them with their ſwords; [b] they ſhall ſlay their ſons

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 17, 19. ch. 24. 21.

and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

48 Thus [a] will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, [b] that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall [c] bear the ſins of your idols: [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By the parable of a boiling pot is ſhewed the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, the bloody city.* 15 *Ezekiel is forbidden to mourn for the death of his wife,* 19 *to denote that the calamity of the Jews ſhall be beyond all expreſſions of ſorrow.* 25 *In that day of affliction the prophet's mouth ſhall be opened to their conviction.*

590. AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem [a] this ſame day.

3 [b] And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [c] Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ſeeth the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Woe to [d] the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no [e] lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her; ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock; [f] ſhe poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with duſt;

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance; [g] I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* [i] the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *herſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, [k] till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 [l] I the LORD have ſpoken *it:* it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, [m] neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, [n] make no mourning for the dead, [o] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and [p] put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and [q] cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, [r] Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, [t] the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; [u] and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: [x] ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: [y] ye ſhall not mourn nor weep; but [z] ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus [a] Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: [b] and when this cometh, [c] ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 ¶ Alſo, thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them [d] their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters,

26 *That* [e] he that eſcapeth in that day ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 [f] In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb: and [g] thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance upon the Ammonites;* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philiſtines, for their declared malevolence to the Jews.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [a] ſet thy face [b] againſt the Ammonites, and propheſy againſt them;

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [c] Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned; and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate; and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the † men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make [d] Rabbah [e] a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou [g] haſt clapped *thine* † hands, and ſtamped with the † feet, and [h] rejoiced in † heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael;

Before CHRIST 593.
[a] ch. 22. 15. ver. 27.
[b] Deut. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[c] ver. 35.
[d] ch. 20. 38, 42. 44. & 23. 5.
[a] 2 Kings 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[b] ch. 17. 12.
[c] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *heap.*
[d] ch. 22. 3. & 23. 37. ver. 9.
[e] See 2 Sam. 8. 2. Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
[f] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 16, 24.
[g] Matth. 7. 2.
[h] ver. 6. Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.
[i] ch. 22. 15.
[k] ch. 5. 13. & 8. 18. & 16. 42.
[l] 2 Sam. 15. 29.
[m] ch. 5. 11.
[n] Heb. *Be ſilent.*
[o] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 30.
[q] Mic. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upper lip:* And ſo ver. 22. Lev. 13. 45.
[r] ch. 12. 9. & 37. 18.
[s] Jer. 7. 14. ch. 7. 20, 21, 22.
[t] Pſ. 27. 4.
† Heb. *the pity of your ſoul.*
[u] ch. 23. 47.
[x] Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.
[y] Job 27. 15. Pſ. 78. 64.
[z] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 33. 10. Iſai. 20. 3.
[a] ch. 4. 3. & 12. 6, 11.
[b] Jer. 17. 15. Joun 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[c] ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5.
[d] ver. 21.
† Heb. *the liſting up of their ſoul.*
[e] ch. 33. 21, 22.
[f] ch. 3. 26, 27. & 29. 21. & 33. 22.
[g] ver. 24.
590.
[a] ch. 6. 2. & 35. 2.
[b] Jer. 49. 1, &c. ch. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.
[c] Prov. 17. 5. ch. 26. 2.
† Heb. *children.*
[d] ch. 21. 20.
[e] Iſai. 17. 2. & 32. 14. Zeph. 2. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.
[g] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.
† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *foot.*
[h] ch. 36. 5. Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
† Heb. *ſoul.*

Before CHRIST 590.

7 Behold, therefore I will [t] ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a ſpoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countries: I will deſtroy thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe that [u] Moab and [t] Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the † ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 [m] Unto the men of the eaſt ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites [n] may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [o] Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them;

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it; and I will make it deſolate from Teman; and ‖ they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

14 And [p] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael: and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [q] Becauſe [r] the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the [t] Cherethims, [u] and deſtroy the remnant of the ‖ ſea coaſts.

17 And I will [x] execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; [y] and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for inſulting over the diſtreſs of Jeruſalem is threatened with deſtruction,* 7 *of which Nebuchadrezzar ſhall be made the inſtrument.* 15 *The conſternation and mourning of the iſles and princes of the ſea for her fall.*

588. AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [a] becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, [b] Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people: ſhe is turned unto me: I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and [c] make her like the top of a rock.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets [d] in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD: and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

Before CHRIST 588.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword; [e] and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [f] a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field: and he ſhall [g] make a fort againſt thee, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes their duſt ſhall cover thee: thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets: he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe: and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy † thy pleaſant houſes: and they ſhall lay thy ſtones and thy timber and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

13 [h] And I will cauſe the noiſe of [i] thy ſongs to ceaſe; and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

14 And [k] I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon; thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the iſles [l] ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the [m] princes of the ſea ſhall [n] come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling; [o] they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and [p] ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and [q] be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a [r] lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed, *that waſt* inhabited † of ſeafaring men, the renowned city, which waſt [t] ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now ſhall [t] the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down [u] with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I ſhall ſet glory [x] in the land of the living;

21 [y] I will make thee † a terror, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more:* [z] though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[t] Iſai. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
[b] ch. 25. 3. & 36. 2.
[c] ver. 14.
[d] ch. 27. 32.
[e] ch. 25. 5.
[f] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.
[g] ch. 21. 22.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.*
[h] Iſai. 14. 11. & 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
[i] Iſai. 23. 16. ch. 28. 13. Rev. 18. 22.
[k] ver. 4, 5.
[l] Jer 49. 21. ver. 18. ch. 27. 28. & 31. 16.
[m] Iſai. 23. 8.
[n] Jonah 3. 6.
† Heb. *trembling.*
[o] Job 2. 13.
[p] ch. 32. 10.
[q] ch. 27. 35.
[r] ch. 27. 32. Rev. 18. 9.
† Heb. *of the ſeas.*
[t] Iſai. 23. 4.
[t] ver. 15.
[u] ch. 32. 18, 24.
[x] ch. 32. 23, 26, 27, 32.
[y] ch. 27. 36. & 28. 19.
† Heb. *terrors.*
[z] Pſ. 37. 36.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The riches and large commerce of Tyrus.* 26 *Her great and irrecoverable fall.*

Before CHRIST 588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, [b] O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* [c] a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, [d] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of [e] Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of [f] the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of [g] Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia and of Lud and of [h] Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made [i] thy beauty perfect.

12 [k] Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [l] Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded [m] the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the house of [n] Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of [o] Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [p] wheat of [q] Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and [r] ‖ balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 [t] Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [u] Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [x] Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 [y] Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [z] Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 [a] The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious [b] in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [c] the east wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy [d] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ‖ suburbs [e] shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And [f] all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [g] cast up dust upon their heads, they [h] shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall [i] make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall [k] take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [l] What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 [m] When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [n] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters [o] thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 [p] All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people [q] shall hiss at thee; [r] thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his impious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted and fallen through sin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

Before CHRIST 588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and [s] thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, [t] in the † midst of the seas; [u] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [x] thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

---

[a] ch. 19. 1. & 26. 17. & 28. 12. & 32. 2.
[b] ch. 28. 2.
[c] Isai. 23. 3.
[d] ch. 28. 12.
† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *built.*
[e] Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.*
† Heb. *the daughter.*
[f] Jer. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*
[g] 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7.
‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.*
† Heb. *strengthened.*
[h] Jer. 46. 9. ch. 30. 5. & 38. 5.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
[l] Gen. 10. 2.
[m] Rev. 18. 13.
‖ Or, *merchandise.*
[n] Gen. 10. 3. ch. 38. 6.
[o] Gen. 10. 7.
† Heb. *thy works.*
† Heb. *chrysoprasus.*
[p] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.
[q] Judg. 11. 33.
[r] Jer. 8. 22.
‖ Or, *rosin.*
‖ Or, *Meuzal.*
[s] Gen. 25. 3.
† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*
[t] Gen. 25. 13. Isai. 60. 7.
† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*
[u] Gen. 10. 7. 2 Kings 19. 12. [x] Gen. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *excellent things.*
† Heb. *foldings.*
[a] Ps. 48. 7. Isai. 2. 16. & 23. 14.
[b] ver. 4.
[c] Ps. 48. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
[d] Prov. 11. 4. ver. 34. Rev. 18. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *even with all.*
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *waves.*
[e] ch. 26. 15, 18.
[f] Rev. 18. 17, &c.
[g] Job 2. 12. Rev. 18. 19.
[h] Esther 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.
[i] Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. Mic. 1. 16.
[k] ch. 26. 17. ver. 2.
[l] Rev. 18. 18.
[m] Rev. 18. 19.
[n] ch. 26. 19.
[o] ver. 27.
[p] ch. 26. 15, 16.
[q] Jer. 18. 16.
[r] ch. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrors.*
† Heb. *shalt not be for ever.*
[s] ver. 9.
[t] ch. 27. 3, 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
[u] Isai. 31. 3.
[x] Zech. 9. 2.

Before CHRIST 588.

4 With thy wiſdom and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

† Heb. *By the greatneſs of thy wiſdom.*
5 † By thy great wiſdom *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

c Pſ. 62. 10. Zech. 9. 3.

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, f the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

f ch. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet g ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God; but thou *ſhalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that ‖ ſlayeth thee.

g ver. 2.

‖ Or, *woundeth.*

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of h the uncircumciſed by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

h ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19, 21, 25, 27.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, i take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; k Thou ſealeſt up the ſum, full of wiſdom, and perfect in beauty.

i ch. 27. 2.

k ch. 27. 3. ver. 3.

13 Thou haſt been in l Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ‖ ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of m thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou waſt created.

l ch. 31. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *ruby.*
‖ Or, *chryſolite.*
‖ Or, *chryſopraſe.*
m ch. 26. 13.

14 Thou *art* the anointed n cherub that covereth; and I have ſet thee *ſo:* thou waſt upon o the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

n See Exod. 25. 20. ver. 16.
o ch. 28. 14, 16.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, p O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

p ver. 14.

17 q Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

q ver. 2, 5.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: r thou ſhalt be † a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

r ch. 26. 21. & 27. 36.
† Heb. *terrors.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, s ſet thy face t againſt Zidon, and propheſy againſt it,

s ch. 6. 2. & 25. 2. & 29. 2.
t Iſai. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. ch. 32. 30.

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; u Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and x they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be y ſanctified in her.

Before CHRIST 588.

u Exod. 14. 4, 17. ch. 39. 13.
x Pſ. 9. 16.
y ch. 20. 41. & 36. 23. ver. 25.

23 z For I will ſend into her peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets; and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

z ch. 38. 22.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more a a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that deſpiſed them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

a Numb. 33. 55. Joſh. 23. 13.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; When I ſhall have b gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be c ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

b Iſai. 11. 12. ch. 11. 17. & 20. 41. & 34. 13. & 37. 21.
c ver. 22.

26 And they ſhall d dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall e build houſes, and f plant vineyards; yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

d Jer. 23. 6. ch. 36. 28.
‖ Or, *with confidence.*
e Iſai. 65. 21. Amos. 9. 14.
f Jer. 31. 5.
‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgment upon Pharaoh for his treachery to Iſrael. 8 The deſolation of Egypt, and reſtoration of it after forty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar's ſervice againſt Tyrus. 21 Iſrael ſhall flouriſh again.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

589.

2 Son of man, a ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſy againſt him, and b againſt all Egypt:

a ch. 28. 21.
b Iſai. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2, 25.

3 Speak, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; c Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great d dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, e which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myſelf.

c Jer. 44. 30. ch. 28. 22. ver. 10.
d Pſ. 74. 13, 14. Iſai. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But f I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

e See ch. 28. 2.
f Iſai. 37. 29. ch. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields; g thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: h I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*
g Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
h Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a i ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

i 2 Kings 18. 21. Iſai. 36. 6.

7 k When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rend all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand.

k Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. ch. 17. 17.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring l a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

l ch. 14. 17. & 32. 11, 12, 13.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, m and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate,

m ch. 30. 12.
† Heb. *waſtes of waſte.*

Before CHRIST 589. ‖ " from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

‖ Or, *from Migdol to Syene.* 11 ° No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

Exod. 14. 2. Jer. 44. 1. ° ch. 30. 6. † Heb. *Seveneh.* ° ch. 32. 13. 12 ᵖ And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte ſhall be deſolate forty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

ᵖ ch. 30. 7, 26. 13 Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD; At the ᵠ end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered:

ᵠ Iſai. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26. 14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation; and they ſhall be there a † ʳ baſe kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.* † Heb. *low.* ʳ ch. 17. 6, 14. 15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms; neither ſhall it exalt itſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

ˢ Iſai. 30. 2, 3. & 36. 4, 6. 16 And it ſhall be no more ˢ the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

572. 17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

ᵗ Jer. 27. 6. ch. 26. 7, 8. 18 Son of man, ᵗ Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall take her multitude, and † take her ſpoil, and take her prey; and it ſhall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *ſpoil her ſpoil, and prey her prey.* 20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he ᵘ ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, for *his hire.* ᵘ Jer. 25. 9. ˣ Pſ. 132. 17. 21 ¶ In that day ˣ will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee ʸ the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

ʸ ch. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The deſolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon ſhall be ſtrengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

572. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

ᵃ Iſai. 13. 6. 2 Son of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; ᵃ Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

ᵇ ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 1. 1. Zeph. 1. 7. 3 For ᵇ the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

‖ Or, *fear.* ᶜ ch. 29. 19. ᵈ Jer. 50. 15. 4 And the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhall fall in Egypt, and they ᶜ ſhall take away her multitude, and ᵈ her foundations ſhall be broken down.

† Heb. *Put.* ᵉ Jer. 25. 20, 24. † Heb. *children.* 5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and ᵉ all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD; They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall; and the pride of her power ſhall come down: ‖ ᶠ from the tower of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 572. ‖ Or, *from Migdol to Syene.* ᶠ ch. 29. 10. ᵍ ch. 29. 12. 7 ᵍ And they ſhall be deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities ſhall be in the midſt of the cities *that are* waſted.

8 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ſet a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers ſhall be † deſtroyed.

† Heb. *broken.* ʰ Iſai. 18. 1, 2. 9 In that day ʰ ſhall meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips to make the careleſs Ethiopians afraid, and great pain ſhall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

ᶠ ch. 29. 19. 10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; ᶠ I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

ᵏ ch. 28. 7. 11 He and his people with him, ᵏ the terrible of the nations, ſhall be brought to deſtroy the land: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt Egypt, and fill the land with the ſlain.

ˡ Iſai. 19. 5, 6. † Heb. *drought.* ᵐ Iſai. 19. 4. † Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.* 12 And ˡ I will make the rivers † dry, and ᵐ ſell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waſte, and † all that is therein, by the hand of ſtrangers: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

ⁿ Iſai. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2. ° Zech. 10. 11. ᵖ Iſai. 19. 16. 13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will alſo ⁿ deſtroy the idols, and I will cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph; ° and there ſhall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: ᵖ and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

ᵠ ch. 29. 14. ʳ Pſ. 78. 12, 43. ‖ Or, *Tanis.* ˢ Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10. 14 And I will make ᵠ Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in ʳ ‖ Zoan, ˢ and will execute judgments in No.

‖ Or, *Peluſium.* ᵗ Jer. 46. 25. ᵘ ver. 8. 15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the ſtrength of Egypt; and ᵗ I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will ᵘ ſet fire in Egypt: Sin ſhall have great pain, and No ſhall be rent aſunder, and Noph *ſhall have* diſtreſſes daily.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.* ‖ Or, *Pubaſtum.* ˣ Jer. 2. 16. 17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Pi-beſeth ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *reſtrained.* 18 ˣ At Tehaphnehes alſo the day ſhall be ‖ darkened, when I ſhall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

588. 20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *month*, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

ʸ Jer. 48. 25. ᶻ Jer. 46. 11. 21 Son of man, I have ʸ broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, ᶻ it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will ᵃ break his arms, the ſtrong, and that which was broken; and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

ᵃ Pſ. 37. 17. ᵇ ver. 26. ch. 29. 12. 23 ᵇ And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he ſhall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

Before CHRIST 588.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down; and [c] they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

[c] Pſ. 9. 16.

26 [d] And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[d] ver. 23. ch. 29. 12.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A recital to Pharaoh of the Aſſyrian's greatneſs, and of his fall for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction ſhall be to Pharaoh.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

[a] ver. 18.

3 [b] Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

[b] Dan. 4. 10. † Heb. *fair of branches.*

4 [c] The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

[c] Jer. 51. 36. ‖ Or, *nouriſhed.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* ‖ Or, *conduits.*

5 Therefore [d] his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he ſhot forth.

[d] Dan. 4. 11. ‖ Or, *when it ſent them forth.*

6 All the [e] fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

[e] ch. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [f] garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

[f] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. ch. 28. 13.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thyſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and [g] his heart is lifted up in his height;

[g] Dan. 5. 20.

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; † he ſhall ſurely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

† Heb. *in doing he ſhall do unto him.*

12 And ſtrangers, [h] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: [i] upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

[h] ch. 28. 7. [i] ch. 32. 5. & 35. 8.

13 [k] Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

[k] Iſai. 18. 6. ch. 32. 4.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for [l] they are all delivered unto death, [m] to the nether parts of the earth, in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*

Before CHRIST 588.

[l] Pſ. 82. 7. [m] ch. 32. 18.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I cauſed a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed: and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to [n] ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I [o] caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and [p] all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, [q] ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[n] ch. 26. 15. [o] Iſai. 14. 15. [p] Iſai. 14. 8. [q] ch. 32. 31.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* [r] dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

[r] Lam. 4. 20.

18 ¶ [s] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [t] thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[s] ver. 2. ch. 32. 19. [t] ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.* 17 *It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.*

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

587.

2 Son of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, [b] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [c] and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and [d] fouledſt their rivers.

[a] ch. 27. 2. ver. 16. [b] ch. 19. 3, 6. & 38. 13. [c] ch. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *dragon.* [d] ch. 34. 18.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will therefore [e] ſpread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

[e] ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20. Hoſ. 7. 12.

4 Then [f] will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and [g] will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

[f] ch. 29. 5. [g] ch. 31. 13.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh [h] upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

[h] ch. 31. 12.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy ſwimming.*

7 And when I ſhall ‖ put thee out, [i] I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark; I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguiſh.* [i] Iſai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Rev. 6. 12, 13. Matt. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the light in heaven.* † Heb. *them dark.*

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger*, or, *grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people [k] amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my

[k] ch. 27. 35.

sword before them; and [i] they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ [m] For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [n] the terrible of the nations, all of them: and [o] they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; [p] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, [q] then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the [r] lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and [s] cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 [t] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [u] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 [x] The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are [y] gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 [z] Ashur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 [a] Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which [b] caused ‖ terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* [c] Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are [d] gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, [e] which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* [f] Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them [g] uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 [h] And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid [i] their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* [j] Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 [k] There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the [l] Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [m] comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman in warning the people, Ezekiel is admonished of his duty in warning sinners.* 10 *God sheweth the manner of his dealings with the righteous that revolteth, and with the returning sinner.* 17 *He maintaineth the equity of his proceeding.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem Ezekiel prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *The hypocrisy of the captive Jews reproved.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 587.

2 Son of man, speak to [a] the children of thy people, and say unto them, [b] † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their [c] watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, [d] his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, [e] he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 [f] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[i] ch. 26. 16.
[m] Jer. 46. 26.
ch. 30. 4.
[n] ch. 28. 7.
[o] ch. 29. 19.
[p] ch. 29. 11.
† Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.*
[q] Exod. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 18. Psa. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.
[r] ver. 2. 2 Sam. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 35. 25. ch. 26. 17.
587.
[s] ch. 26. 20. & 31. 14.
[t] ch. 31. 2, 18.
[u] ver. 21, 24, &c. ch. 28. 10.
‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*
[x] Isai. 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10. ver. 27.
[y] ver. 19, 25, &c.
[z] ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.
[a] Isai. 14. 15.
[b] ch. 26. 17, 20. ver. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32.
‖ Or, *dismaying.*
[c] Jer. 49. 34, &c.
[d] ver. 21.
[e] ver. 23.
[f] Gen. 10. 2. ch. 27. 13. & 38. 2.
[g] ver. 19, 20, &c.
[h] ver. 21. Isai. 14. 18, 19.
[i] ch. 25. 12, &c.
† Heb. *given*, or, *put.*
[k] ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2.
[l] ch. 28. 21.
[m] ch. 31. 16.
[a] ch. 3. 11.
[b] ch. 14. 17.
† Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*
[c] 2 Sam. 18. 24, 25. 2 Kings 9. 17. ver. 7. Hos. 9. 8.
† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*
[d] ch. 18. 13.
[e] ver. 8.
[f] ch. 3. 17, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael; Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we [c] pine away in them, [b] how ſhould we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [i] I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k] why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The [l] righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, [m] he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for his *righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live; [n] if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſſes ſhall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, [o] when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; if he turn from his ſin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [p] reſtore the pledge, [q] give again that he had robbed, walk in [r] the ſtatutes of life, without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

16 [t] None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

17 ¶ [u] Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 [v] When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 Yet ye ſay, [x] The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year [y] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [z] *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem came unto me, ſaying, [a] The city is ſmitten.

22 Now [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [c] and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, [d] they that inhabit thoſe [e] waſtes of the land of Iſrael ſpeak, ſaying, [f] Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: [g] but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Ye eat with the blood, and [i] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [k] ſhed blood: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

26 [l] Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye [m] defile every one his neighbour's wife: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, ſurely [n] they that *are* in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that *is* in the open field [o] will I give to the beaſts † to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [p] in the caves ſhall die of the peſtilence.

28 [q] For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the [r] pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe; and [s] the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo, thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking ‖ againſt thee by the walls and in the doors of the houſes, and [t] ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [u] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [x] ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [y] for with their mouth † they ſhew much love, *but* [z] their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [a] And when this cometh to paſs, (lo, it will come,) then [b] ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the ſhepherds of Iſrael.* 7 *God's judgment againſt them:* 11 *his providence over his flock.* 20 *The bleſſings of Chriſt's kingdom.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 587.

2 Son of man, propheſy againſt the [a] ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds; [b] Woe *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves! ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 [c] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed that which was ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [f] ſought that which was loſt; but with [g] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [h] And they were [i] ſcattered, ‖ becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: [k] and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock [l] became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, [m] but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock;

---

[c] pine away in them, [b] how ſhould we then live?
[i] I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k] why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?
[l] righteouſneſs
[m] he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for his *righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.
[n] if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſſes ſhall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he ſhall die for it.
[o] when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; if he turn from his ſin, and do † that which is lawful and right;
[p] reſtore the pledge, [q] give again that he had robbed, walk in [r] the ſtatutes of life, without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.
[t] None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.
[u] Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.
[v] When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.
But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.
[x] The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.
[y] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [z] *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem came unto me, ſaying, [a] The city is ſmitten.
[b] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [c] and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.
Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,
[d] they that inhabit thoſe [e] waſtes of the land of Iſrael ſpeak, ſaying, [f] Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: [g] but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.
Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Ye eat with the blood, and [i] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [k] ſhed blood: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?
[l] Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye [m] defile every one his neighbour's wife: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?
Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, ſurely [n] they that *are* in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that *is* in the open field [o] will I give to the beaſts † to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [p] in the caves ſhall die of the peſtilence.
[q] For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the [r] pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe; and [s] the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.
Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.
¶ Alſo, thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking ‖ againſt thee by the walls and in the doors of the houſes, and [t] ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.
And [u] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [x] ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [y] for with their mouth † they ſhew much love, *but* [z] their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.
And, lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.
[a] And when this cometh to paſs, (lo, it will come,) then [b] ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the ſhepherds of Iſrael.* 7 *God's judgment againſt them:* 11 *his providence over his flock.* 20 *The bleſſings of Chriſt's kingdom.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 587.
Son of man, propheſy againſt the [a] ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds; [b] Woe *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves! ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?
[c] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.
[e] The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed that which was ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [f] ſought that which was loſt; but with [g] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.
[h] And they were [i] ſcattered, ‖ becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: [k] and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.
My ſheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*
¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;
As I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock [l] became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, [m] but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock;

Before CHRIST 587.
[a] ver. 24.
[b] ch. 39. 4.
† Heb. *to devour him.*
[c] Judg. 6. 2.
1 Sam. 13. 6.
[d] Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22. ch. 36. 34, 35.
† Heb. *deſtruction and deſolation.*
[e] ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
[f] ch. 6. 2, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *of thee.*
[t] Iſai. 29. 13.
[u] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
‖ Or, *my people ſit before thee*
[x] ch. 2. 1.
[y] Pſ. 78. 36, 37. Iſai. 29. 13.
† Heb. *they make loves*, or, *jeſts.*
[z] Matt. 13. 22.
† Heb. *a ſong of loves.*
[a] 1 Sam. 3. 20.
[b] ch. 2. 5.
[a] ch. 33. 24.
[b] Jer. 23. 1. Zech. 11. 17.
[c] Iſai. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
[d] ch. 33. 25, 26. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[e] ver. 16. Zech. 11. 16.
[f] Luk. 15. 4.
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[h] ch. 33. 21, 28.
[i] 1 Kings 22. 17. Matt. 9. 36.
‖ Or, *without a ſhepherd*, and ſo ver. 8.
[k] Iſa. 56. 9. Jer. 12. 9. ver. 8.
[l] ver. 5, 6.
[m] ver. 2, 10.

Before CHRIST 587.

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds; and [n] I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock; neither ſhall the ſhepherds [o] feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been ſcattered in [p] the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [q] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 [r] I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: [s] there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 [t] I will ſeek that which was loſt, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen that which was ſick: but I will deſtroy [u] the fat and the ſtrong; I will feed them [x] with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [y] Behold, I judge between †cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them; [z] Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſhed all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey; and [a] I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will ſet up one [b] ſhepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, [c] *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd.

24 And [d] I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David [e] a prince among them; I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

25 And [f] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [g] will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they [h] ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about [i] my hill [k] a bleſſing; and I will [l] cauſe the ſhower to come down in his ſeaſon; there ſhall be [m] ſhowers of bleſſing.

Before CHRIST 587.

27 And [n] the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [o] broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that [p] ſerved themſelves of them.

28 And they ſhall no more [q] be a prey to the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſt of the land devour them; but [r] they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raiſe up for them a [s] plant ‖ of renown, and they ſhall be no more †conſumed with hunger in the land, [t] neither bear the ſhame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus ſhall they know that [u] I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [x] flock, the flock of my paſture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Iſrael, and inſulting over their diſtreſs.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [a] ſet thy face againſt [b] mount Seir, and [c] propheſy againſt it,

3 And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt thee, and [d] I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee † moſt deſolate.

4 [e] I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 [f] Becauſe thou haſt had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and haſt † ſhed *the blood of* the children of Iſrael by the † force of the ſword in the time of their calamity, [g] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: [h] ſith thou haſt not hated blood, even blood ſhall purſue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † moſt deſolate, and cut off from it [i] him that paſſeth out and him that returneth.

8 [k] And I will fill his mountains with his ſlain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, ſhall they fall that are ſlain with the ſword.

9 [l] I will make thee perpetual deſolations, and thy cities ſhall not return: [m] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, Theſe two nations and theſe two countries ſhall be mine, and we will [n] poſſeſs it; ‖ whereas [o] the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even do [p] according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them; and I will make myſelf known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 [q] And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us † to conſume.

13 Thus [r] with your mouth ye have † boaſted againſt me, and have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [s] When

† Heb. *according to the ſeeking.*

† Heb. *deſolation and deſolation:* So ver. 7.

‖ Or, *for renown.*

† Heb. *taken away.*

† Heb. *conſumed.*

† Heb. *magnified.*

[n] ch. 3. 18. Hebr. 13. 17.
[o] ver. 2, 8.
[p] ch. 30. 3. Joel 2. 2.
[q] Iſai. 65. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 3. ch. 28. 25. & 36. 24. & 37. 21, 22.
[r] Pſ. 23. 2.
[s] Jer. 33. 12.
[t] See ver. 4. Iſai. 40. 11. Mic. 4. 6. Matth. 18. 11. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32.
[u] Iſai. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.
[x] Jer. 10. 24.
[y] ch. 20. 37, 38. ver. 20, 22. Zech. 10. 3. Matth. 25. 32, 33.
[z] ver. 17.
[a] ver. 17.
[b] Iſai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[c] Jer. 30. 9. ch. 37. 24, 25. Hoſ. 3. 5.
[d] ver. 30. Exod. 29. 45. ch. 37. 27.
[e] ch. 37. 22. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[f] ch. 37. 26. Lev. 26. 6. Iſai. 11. 6, ----9. & 35. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18.
[g] ver. 28. Jer. 23. 6.
[h] Iſai. 56 7. ch. 20. 40.
[i] Gen. 12. 2. Iſai. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13.
[k] Lev. 26. 4. Pſ. 68. 9. Mal. 3. 10.
[l] Lev 26. 4. Pſ. 85. 12. Iſai 4. 2.
[m] Lev. 26. 13. Jer. 2. 20.
[n] Jer. 25. 14.
[o] See ver. 8. ch. 36. 4.
[p] ver. 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[q] Iſai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.
[r] ch. 36. 3, 6, 15.
[s] ver. 24. ch. 37. 27.
[t] Pſ. 100. 3. John 10. 11.

Before CHRIST 587.

[a] ch. 6. 2.
[b] Deut. 2. 5.
[c] Jer. 49. 7, 8. ch. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.
[d] ch. 6. 14.
[e] ver. 9.
[f] ch. 25. 12. Obad. 10.
[g] Pſ. 137. 7. ch. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Obad. 11.
[h] Pſ. 109. 17.
[i] Judg. 5. 6. ch. 29. 11. & 33. 28. & 38. 12.
[k] Jer. 49. 17, 18. ver. 4. ch. 25. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4.
[l] ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.
[m] Pſ. 83. 4, 12. ch. 36. 5. Obad. 13.
[n] Pſ. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. ch. 48. 35.
[o] Matt. 7. 2. James 2. 13.
[p] ch. 6. 7. Pſ. 9 16.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Rev. 13. 6.
[r] Iſai. 65. 13, 14.

Before CHRIST 587.
[r] Obad. 12, 15.
[u] ver. 3, 4.

the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee deſolate.

15 [r] As thou didſt rejoice at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I do unto thee: [u] thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Iſrael is comforted with a proſpect of the ruin of its ſpiteful neighbours, and of its own bleſſings promiſed by God.* 16 *Iſrael was rejected for their ſin, and ſhall be reſtored with bleſſings for the ſake of God's name only.*

587.
[a] ch. 6. 2, 3.

ALSO, thou ſon of man, propheſy unto the [a] mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD:

[b] ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2.
[c] Deut. 32. 13.
[d] ch. 35. 10.
† Heb. *Becauſe for becauſe.*
[e] Deut. 28. 37.
[z] 1 Kings 9. 7. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*
‖ Or, *bottoms*, or, *dales.*
[f] ch. 34. 28.
[g] Pſ. 79. 4.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe [b] the enemy hath ſaid againſt you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places [d] are our's in poſſeſſion:

3 Therefore propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; † Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, [e] and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers, and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities that are forſaken, which [f] became a prey and [g] deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about;

[h] Deut. 4. 24. ch. 38. 19.
[i] ch. 35. 10, 12.

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Surely in the fire of my jealouſy have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, [i] which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpiteful minds, to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſy therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſy and in my fury, becauſe ye have [k] borne the ſhame of the heathen:

[k] Pſ. 123. 3, 4. ch. 34. 29. ver. 15.
[l] ch. 20. 5.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I have [l] lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it: and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and [m] the waſtes ſhall be builded:

[m] ver. 33. Iſai. 58. 12. & 61. 4. Amos 9. 14.
[n] Jer. 31. 27. & 33. 12.
[o] ch. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

11 And [n] I will multiply upon you man and beaſt; and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit: and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: [o] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael; [p] and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth [q] bereave them *of men.*

[p] Obad. 17, &c.
[q] See Jer. 15. 7.
[r] Numb. 13. 32.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe they ſay unto you, [r] Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 587.
‖ Or, *cauſe to fall.*
[s] ch. 34. 29.

15 [s] Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, [t] they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as [u] the uncleanneſs of a removed woman.

[t] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Jer. 2. 7.
[u] Lev. 15. 19, &c.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them [x] for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

[x] ch. 16. 36, 38. & 23. 37.

19 And I [y] ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countries: [z] according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

[y] ch. 22. 15.
[z] ch. 7. 3. & 18. 30. & 39. 24.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [a] profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

[a] Iſai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 But I had pity [b] for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

[b] ch. 20. 9, 14.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, [c] but for mine holy name's ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

[c] Pſ. 106. 8.

23 And I will ſanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them; and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be [d] ſanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.

[d] ch. 20. 41. & 28. 22.
‖ Or, *your.*

24 For [e] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

[e] ch. 34. 13. & 37. 21.
[f] Iſai. 52. 15. Hebr. 10. 22.
[g] Jer. 33. 8.

25 [f] Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: [g] from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols, will I cleanſe you.

26 A [h] new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you: and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh.

[h] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [i] ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

[i] ch. 11. 19. & 37. 14.
[k] ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25.
[l] Jer. 30. 22. ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.
[m] Matt. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
[n] See Pſ. 105. 16.
[o] ch. 34. 29.
[p] ch. 34. 27.

28 [k] And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; [l] and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will alſo [m] ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes: and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

30 [p] And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

[q] ch. 16. 61, 63.
[r] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. & 20. 43.
[s] Deut. 9. 5. ver. 22.

31 Then [q] ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [r] ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 [s] Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the day

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[r] ver. 10.

that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [r] and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of [s] Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

[s] Isai. 51. 3. ch. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: [x] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

[x] ch. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [y] I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will [z] increase them with men like a flock.

[y] See ch. 14. 3. & 20. 3, 31.
[z] ver. 10.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones the revival of the lost hope of Israel is prefigured. 15 By the uniting of two sticks is shewed the incorporation of Israel with Judah. 21 Their blessings in union under Christ their king.

cir. 587.
[a] ch. 1. 3.
[b] ch. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 24. Luke 4. 1.

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [b] in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, *champaign.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, [c] thou knowest.

[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. Rom. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will [d] cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

[d] Ps. 104. 30. ver. 9.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] ch. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the ‖ wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [f] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ Or, *breath.*
[f] Ps. 104. 30. ver. 5.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, [g] and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

[g] Rev. 11. 11.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [h] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

[h] Ps. 141. 7. Isai. 49. 14.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [i] O my people, I will open your graves, and

[i] Isai. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.

cause you to come up out of your graves, and [k] bring you into the land of Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[k] ch. 36. 24. ver. 25.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And [l] shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

[l] ch. 36. 27.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [m] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [n] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

[m] See Num. 17. 2.
[n] 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

17 And [o] join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

[o] See ver. 22, 24.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, [p] Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

[p] ch. 12. 9. & 24. 19.

19 [q] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take [r] the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

[q] Zech. 10. 6.
[r] ver. 16, 17.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [s] before their eyes.

[s] ch. 12. 3.

21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [t] I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

[t] ch. 36. 24.

22 And [u] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and [x] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

[u] Isai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Hos. 1. 11.
[x] ch. 34. 23, 24. John 10. 16.

23 [y] Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with any of their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but [z] I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

[y] ch. 36. 25.
[z] ch. 36. 28, 29.

24 And [a] David my servant *shall be* king over them; and [b] they all shall have one shepherd: [c] they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

[a] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.
[b] ver. 22. John 10. 16.
[c] ch. 36. 27.
[d] ch. 36. 28.
[e] Isai. 60. 21. Joel 3. 20. Amos 9. 15.
[f] ver. 24. Joh. 12. 34.

25 [d] And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children [e] for ever: and [f] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a [g] covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and [h] multiply them, and will set my [i] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

[g] Ps. 89. 3. Isai. 55. 3. Jer. 32. 40. ch. 34. 25.
[h] ch. 36. 10, 37.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

27 [k] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [l] their God, and they shall be my people.

[k] Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 43. 7. John 1. 14.
[l] ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.

28 [m] And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do [n] sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

[m] ch. 36. 23.
[n] ch. 20. 12.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army of Gog:* 8 *his evil attempts in the latter years:* 14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, [b] set thy face against [c] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of [d] Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And [e] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [f] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 [g] Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [h] Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 [i] Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ [k] After many days [l] thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [m] *and is* gathered out of many people, against [n] the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall [o] dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come [p] like a storm, thou shalt be [q] like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will [r] go to them that are at rest, [s] that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon [t] the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, [u] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 [x] Sheba, and [y] Dedan, and the merchants [z] of Tarshish, with all [a] the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b] In that day when my people of Israel [c] dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 [d] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, [e] and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 [f] And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; [g] it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, [h] that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [i] in my jealousy [k] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, [l] Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that [m] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [n] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will [o] call for [p] a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: [q] every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will [r] plead against him with [s] pestilence and with blood; and [t] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and [u] great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and [x] sanctify myself; [y] and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Gog:* 8 *The loss of the enemy denoted by the multitude of weapons burned by Israel.* 11 *Gog's burial in Hamongog.* 17 *The feast upon the slain proclaimed to the fowls and beasts.* 21 *The heathen shall see God's judgment, and know that he plagued Israel for their sins;* 25 *but he will gather them again with everlasting favour.*

THEREFORE, [a] thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, [b] and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 [c] Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [d] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 [e] And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelelly in [f] the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 [g] So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* [h] pollute my holy name any more: [i] and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ [k] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day [l] whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ handstaves, and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[a] ch. 39. 1.
[b] ch. 35. 2, 3.
[c] Rev. 20. 8.
‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*
[d] ch. 32. 26.
[e] 2 Kings 19. 28. ch. 29. 4. & 39. 2.
[f] ch. 23. 12.
‖ Or, *Phut.* ch. 27. 10. & 30. 5.
[g] Gen. 10. 2.
[h] ch. 27. 14.
[i] Like Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4, 14. & 51. 12.
[k] Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. ver. 16.
[l] Isai. 29. 6.
[m] ver. 12. ch. 34. 13.
[n] ch. 36. 1, 4, 8.
[o] Jer. 23. 6. ch. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28. ver. 11.
[p] Isai. 28. 2.
[q] Jer. 4. 13. ver. 16.
‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*
[r] Jer. 49. 31.
[s] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*
[t] ch. 29. 19. ch. 36. 34, 35.
[u] ver. 8.
† Heb. *navel.* Judg. 9. 37.
[x] ch. 27. 22, 23.
[y] ch. 27. 15, 20.
[z] ch. 27. 12.
[a] See ch. 19. 3, 5.
[b] Isai. 4. 1.
[c] ver. 8.
[d] ch. 39. 2.
[e] ver. 6.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] ver. 8.
[h] Exod. 14. 4. ch. 36. 23. & 39. 21.
† Heb. *by the hands.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[i] ch. 36. 5, 6. & 39. 25.
[k] Ps. 89. 46.
[l] Hag. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 16. 18.
[m] Hos. 4. 3.
[n] Jer. 4. 24. Nah. 1. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *towers*, or, *flairs.*
[o] Ps. 105. 16.
[p] ch. 14. 17.
[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
[r] Isai. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31.
[s] ch. 5. 17.
[t] Ps. 11. 6. Isai. 29. 6. & 30. 30.
[u] ch. 13. 11. Rev. 16. 21.
[x] ch. 36. 23.
[y] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 37. 28. & 39. 7. ver. 16.
[a] ch. 38. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; or, *draw thee back with an hook of six teeth*, as ch. 38. 4.
[b] ch. 38. 15.
† Heb. *the sides of the north.*
[c] ch. 38. 21. ver. 17.
[d] ch. 33. 27.
† Heb. *raving.*
† Heb. *to devour.*
† Heb. *the face of the field.*
[e] ch. 38. 22. Amos 1. 4.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
[f] Ps. 72. 10.
[g] ver. 22.
[h] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 20. 3.
[i] ch. 38. 16, 23.
[k] Rev. 16. 17. & 21. 6.
[l] ch. 38. 17.
‖ Or, *javelins.*
‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: [m] and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

[m] Isai. 14. 2.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths.

‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, [n] that they may cleanse the land.

[n] Deut. 21. 23. ver. 14, 16.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that [o] I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

[o] ch. 28. 22.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, [p] to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

[p] ver. 12.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah. Thus shall they [q] cleanse the land.

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

[q] ver. 12.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; [r] Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [s] Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice [t] upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

[r] Rev. 19. 17.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

[s] Isai. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.

‖ Or, *slaughter.*

[t] ver. 4.

18 [u] Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them [x] fatlings of Bashan.

[u] Rev. 19. 18.

† Heb. *great goats.*

[x] Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 22. 12.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

[y] Ps. 76. 6.

20 [y] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, [z] with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

[z] Rev. 19. 18.

21 ¶ [a] And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and [b] my hand that I have laid upon them.

[a] ch. 38. 16, 23.

[b] Exod. 7. 4.

22 [c] So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

[c] ver. 7, 28.

23 [d] And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore [e] hid I my face from them, and [f] gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

[d] ch. 36. 18, 19, 20, 23.

[e] Deut. 31. 17. Isai. 59. 2.

[f] Lev. 26. 25.

24 [g] According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

[g] ch. 36. 19.

25 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the [i] whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

[h] Jer. 30. 3, 18. ch. 34. 13. & 36. 21.

[i] ch. 20. 40. Hos. 1. 11.

26 [k] After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they [l] dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

[k] Dan. 9. 16.

[l] Lev. 26. 5, 6.

27 [m] When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and [n] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[m] ch. 28. 25, 26.

[n] ch. 36. 23, 24. & 38. 16.

28 [o] Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

[o] ch 34. 30. ver. 22.

† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

29 [p] Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [q] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[p] Isai. 54. 8.

[q] Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Ezekiel's vision of the model of a city, and of an angel with a line and measuring reed taking the dimensions of the temple.* 6 *The description of the east gate of the outer court,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *and of the south gate;* 27 *of the south gate of the inner court,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *The eight tables.* 44 *The chambers for the singers and for the priests in waiting.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the self same day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

574

[a] ch. 33. 21.

[b] ch. 1. 3.

2 [c] In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, [d] and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

[c] ch. 8. 3.

[d] Rev. 21. 10.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* [e] like the appearance of brass, [f] with a line of flax in his hand, [g] and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

[e] ch. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6.

[f] ch. 47. 3.

[g] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.

4 And the man said unto me, [h] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: [i] declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

[h] ch. 44. 5.

[i] ch. 43. 10.

5 And behold [k] a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

[k] ch. 42. 20.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

Before CHRIST 574.

11 And he meaſured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit*, or, *bound.*

12 The † ſpace alſo before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this ſide*, and the ſpace *was* one cubit on that ſide: and the little chambers *were* ſix cubits on this ſide, and ſix cubits on that ſide.

13 He meaſured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door againſt door.

14 He made alſo poſts of threeſcore cubits, even unto the poſt of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

1 1 Kings 6. 4. † Heb. *cloſed.* ‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.* ‖ Or, *within.*

16 And *there were* [1] † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their poſts within the gate round about, and likewiſe to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* poſt *were* palm trees.

m Rev. 11. 2. n 1 Kings 6. 5. o ch. 45. 5.

17 Then brought he me into [m] the outward court, and, lo, *there were* [n] chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [o] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the ſide of the gates over againſt the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he meaſured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits eaſtward and northward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he meaſured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *whoſe face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this ſide and three on that ſide; and the poſts thereof and the ‖ arches thereof were after the meaſure of the firſt gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the meaſure of the gate that looketh toward the eaſt; and they went up unto it by ſeven ſteps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt; and he meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the ſouth, and behold a gate toward the ſouth: and he meaſured the poſts thereof and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* ſeven ſteps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide, upon the poſts thereof.

27 ¶ And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the ſouth: and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the ſouth an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the ſouth gate: and he meaſured the ſouth gate according to theſe meaſures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

Before CHRIST 574.

30 And the arches round about *were* [p] five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

p See ver. 21, & 25, & 33, & 36. † Heb. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt: and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof, on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and meaſured *it* according to theſe meaſures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the poſts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof, on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the poſts of the gates, where they waſhed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt offering and [q] the ſin offering and [r] the treſpaſs offering.

q Lev. 4. 2, 3. r Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1. ‖ Or, *at the ſtep.*

40 And at the ſide without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other ſide, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt offering and the ſacrifice.

‖ Or, *endirons*, or, *that two hearth-ſtones.*

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, faſtened round about: and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering.

s 1 Chron. 6. 31. t Lev. 8. 35. Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 23. 2 Chron. 13. 11. Pſ. 134. 1.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of [t] the ſingers in the inner court, which *was* at the ſide of the north gate; and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth: one at the ſide of the eaſt gate *having* the proſpect toward the north.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And ſo ver. 46. u Numb. 18. 5. ch. 44. 15. x 1 Kings 2. 35. ch. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16.

45 And he ſaid unto me, This chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth, *is* for the prieſts, [u] the keepers of the ‖ charge of the houſe.

46 And the chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north *is* for the prieſts, [u] the keepers of the charge of the altar: theſe *are* the ſons of [x] Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to miniſter unto him.

Before CHRIST 574.

47 So he meaſured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, fourſquare; and the altar *that was* before the houſe.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured *each* poſt of the porch, five cubits on this ſide, and five cubits on that ſide: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this ſide, and three cubits on that ſide.

y 1 Kings 6. 3. 49 y The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* z pillars by the poſts, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide.

z 1 Kings 7. 21.

CHAP. XLI.

The meaſures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and meaſured the poſts, ſix cubits broad on the one ſide, and ſix cubits broad on the other ſide, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

‖ Or, *entrance.* 2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits; and the ſides of the door *were* five cubits on the one ſide, and five cubits on the other ſide: and he meaſured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and meaſured the poſt of the door, two cubits; and the door, ſix cubits; and the breadth of the door, ſeven cubits.

a 1 Kings 6. 20. 2 Chron. 3. 8. 4 So a he meaſured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he ſaid unto me, This *is* the moſt holy *place*.

5 After he meaſured the wall of the houſe, ſix cubits; and the breadth of *every* ſide chamber, four cubits, round about the houſe on every ſide.

b 1 Kings 6. 5, 6. † Heb. *ſide chamber over ſide chamber.* ‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.* † Heb. *be holden.* † Heb. it was *made broader, and went round.* c 1 Kings 6. 8. 6 b And the ſide chambers *were* three, †one over another, and ‖ thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the houſe for the ſide chambers round about, that they might †have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the houſe.

7 And †c *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about ſtill upward to the ſide chambers: for the winding about of the houſe went ſtill upward round about the houſe: therefore the breadth of the houſe *was ſtill* upward, and ſo increaſed *from* the loweſt *chamber* to the higheſt by the midſt.

8 I ſaw alſo the height of the houſe round about: the foundations of the ſide chambers *were* d a full reed of ſix great cubits.

d ch. 40. 5. 9 The thickneſs of the wall, which *was* for the ſide chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the ſide chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideneſs of twenty cubits round about the houſe on every ſide.

11 And the doors of the ſide chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the ſouth: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the ſeparate place at the end toward the weſt *was* ſeventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he meaſured the houſe, an hundred cubits long; and the ſeparate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

Before CHRIST 574.

14 Alſo the breadth of the face of the houſe, and of the ſeparate place toward the eaſt, an hundred cubits.

15 And he meaſured the length of the building over againſt the ſeparate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one ſide and on the other ſide, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

‖ Or, *ſeveral walks*, or, *walks with pillars.* e ch. 40. 16. vec. 26. 16 The door poſts, and e the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three ſtories, over againſt the door, †cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

† Heb. *cieling of wood.* ‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.* † Heb. *meaſures.* f 1 Kings 6. 29. 17 To that above the door, even unto the inner houſe, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † meaſure.

18 And *it was* made f with cherubims and palm trees, ſo that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

g See ch. 1. 10. 19 g So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one ſide, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other ſide: *it was* made through all the houſe round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

†Heb. *poſt.* 21 The † poſts of the temple *were* ſquared, *and* the face of the ſanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

h Exod. 30. 1. 22 h The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he ſaid unto me, This *is* i the table that *is* k before the LORD.

i ch. 44. 16. Mal. 1. 7, 12. k Exod. 30. 8. l 1 Kings 6. 31,---35. 23 l And the temple and the ſanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

m ch. 40. 16. ver. 16. 26 And *there were* m narrow windows and palm trees on the one ſide and on the other ſide, on the ſides of the porch, and *upon* the ſide chambers of the houſe, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the prieſts.* 13 *The uſe thereof.* 15 *The meaſures of the outward court.*

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into n the chamber that *was* over againſt the ſeparate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

n ch. 41. 12, 15. 2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over againſt the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over againſt the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* b gallery againſt gallery in three *ſtories*.

b ch. 41. 16. 4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

Before CHRIST 574.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, *and eat of these.* ‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.* ‖ Or, *he that brought me.* ‖ Or, *as he came.*

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

[c] ver. 4.

11 And [c] the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [d] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [e] the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

[d] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 24. 9.
[e] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14, 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1. & 10. 13, 14. Numb. 18. 9, 10.

14 [f] When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

[f] ch. 44. 19.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *round.*

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

[g] ch. 40. 5.
[h] ch. 45. 2.

20 He measured it by the four sides: [g] it had a wall round about, [h] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The glory of God returneth into the temple.* 7 *God promiseth to dwell there, if the people will put away their sins.* 10 *In order to incite them to repentance, the prophet sheweth them the model and law of the house.* 13 *The measures of the altar;* 18 *The ordinances thereof.*

Before CHRIST 574.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate [a] that looketh toward the east:

[a] ch. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1.

2 [b] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [c] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: [d] and the earth shined with his glory.

[b] ch. 11. 23.
[c] ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.
[d] ch. 10. 4. Rev. 18. 1.

3 And *it was* [e] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw ‖ when I came [f] to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw [g] by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

[e] ch. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *when I came to prophesy that the city should be destroyed:* See ch. 9. 1, 5.
[f] So Jer. 1. 10.
[g] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 23.

4 [h] And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

[h] See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2.

5 [i] So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, [k] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

[i] ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3.
[k] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 44. 4.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and [l] the man stood by me.

[l] ch. 40. 3.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, [m] the place of my throne, and [n] the place of the soles of my feet, [o] where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel [p] no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [q] the carcases of their kings in their high places.

[m] Ps. 99. 1.
[n] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5.
[o] Exod. 29. 45. Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John. 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[p] ch. 39. 7.
[q] Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

8 [r] In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their posts by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

[r] See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 4, 5, 7. ch. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.
‖ Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and [s] the carcases of their kings, far from me, [t] and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

[s] ver. 7.
[t] ver. 7.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, [u] shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

[u] ch. 40. 4.
‖ Or, *sum*, or, *number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon [x] the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

[x] ch. 40. 2.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: [y] The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

[y] ch. 40. 5. & 41. 8.
† Heb. *bosom.*
† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.*
† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* Isa. 29. 1.

Before CHRIST 574.

long and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof; and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about; and [c] his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

[c] See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to [a] ſprinkle blood thereon.

[a] Lev. 1. 5.

19 And thou ſhalt give to [b] the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] a young bullock for a ſin offering.

[b] ch. 44. 15.

[c] Exod. 29. 10, 12. Lev. 8. 14, 15. ch. 45. 18, 19.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about: thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin offering, and he [d] ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe, [e] without the ſanctuary.

[d] Exod. 29. 14. [e] Hebr. 13. 11.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin offering; and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, [f] and the prieſts ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

[f] Lev. 2. 13.

25 [g] Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin offering: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemiſh.

[g] Exod. 29. 35, 36. Lev. 8. 33.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar and purify it; and they ſhall † conſecrate themſelves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.* Exod. 29. 24.

27 [h] And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace offerings; and I will [i] accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[h] Lev. 9. 1. ‖ Or, *thank offerings.* [i] Job. 42. 8. ch. 20. 40, 41. Rom. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The eaſt gate aſſigned only to the prince.* 4 *The people reproved for ſuffering ſtrangers to pollute the ſanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters declared incapable of the prieſt's office.* 15 *The ſons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the prieſts:*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary [a] which looketh toward the eaſt; and it *was* ſhut.

[a] ch. 43. 1.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me; This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it; [b] becauſe the LORD, the God of Iſrael, hath entered in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut.

[b] ch. 43. 4.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he ſhall ſit in it to [c] eat bread before the LORD; [d] he ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall go out by the way of the ſame.

[c] Gen. 31. 54. 1 Cor. 10. 18. [d] ch. 46. 2, 8.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the houſe: and I looked, and, [e] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the houſe of the LORD: [f] and I fell upon my face.

[e] ch. 3. 23. & 43. 5. [f] ch. 1. 28.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [g] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary.

[g] ch. 40. 4. † Heb. *ſet thine heart.*

Before CHRIST 574.

6 And thou ſhalt ſay to the [h] rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; O ye houſe of Iſrael, [i] let it ſuffice you of all your abominations,

[h] ch. 2. 5. [i] ch. 45. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

7 [k] In that ye have brought *into my ſanctuary* † [l] ſtrangers, [m] uncircumciſed in heart, and uncircumciſed in fleſh, to be in my ſanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my houſe, when ye offer [n] my bread, [o] the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant becauſe of all your abominations.

[k] ch. 43. 8. ver. 9. Acts 21. 28. † Heb. *children of a ſtranger.* [l] Lev. 22. 25. [m] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Acts 7. 51. [n] Lev. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21. [o] Lev. 3. 16. & 17. 11.

8 And ye have not [p] kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have ſet keepers of my ‖ charge in my ſanctuary for yourſelves.

[p] Lev. 22. 2, &c. ‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinances*: And ſo ver. 14, & 16, & ch. 40. 45.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [q] No ſtranger, uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh, ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that *is* among the children of Iſrael.

[q] ver. 7.

10 [r] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Iſrael went aſtray, which went aſtray away from me after their idols; they ſhall even bear their iniquity.

[r] See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. ch. 48. 11. [s] 1 Chron. 26. 1. [t] 2 Chron. 29. 34. [u] Numb. 16. 9. [w] Iſai. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8. † Heb. *were for a ſtumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.* ch. 14. 3, 4. [x] Pf. 106. 26. [y] 2 Kings 23. 9. Numb. 18. 3. [z] ch. 32. 30. & 36. 7. [a] Num. 18. 4. 1 Chron. 23. 28, 32. [b] ch. 40. 46. & 43. 19. [c] 1 Sam. 2. 35. [d] ver. 10. [e] Deut. 10. 8. [f] ver. 7. [g] ch. 41. 22.

11 Yet they ſhall be miniſters in my ſanctuary, [s] *having* charge at the gates of the houſe, and miniſtering to the houſe: [t] they ſhall ſlay the burnt offering and the ſacrifice for the people, and [u] they ſhall ſtand before them to miniſter unto them.

12 Becauſe they miniſtered unto them before their idols, and [w] † cauſed the houſe of Iſrael to fall into iniquity; therefore have I [x] lifted up mine hand againſt them, ſaith the Lord GOD, and they ſhall bear their iniquity.

13 [y] And they ſhall not come near unto me, to do the office of a prieſt unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the moſt holy *place:* but they ſhall [z] bear their ſhame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [a] keepers of the charge of the houſe, for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein.

15 ¶ [b] But the prieſts the Levites, [c] the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary [d] when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me to miniſter unto me, and they [e] ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me [f] the fat and the blood, ſaith the Lord GOD:

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to [g] my table, to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [h] they ſhall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner court, and within.

[h] Exod. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 27, 28.

18 [i] They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loins; they ſhall not gird *themſelves* ‖ † with any thing that cauſeth ſweat.

[i] Exod. 28. 40, 42. & 39. 28. ‖ Or, *in ſweating* places. † Heb. *in*, or, *with ſweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [k] they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on

[k] ch. 42. 14.

other garments; and they ſhall [l] not ſanctify the people with their garments.

20 [m] Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long; they ſhall only poll their heads.

21 [n] Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives a [o] widow, nor her that is † put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow † that had a prieſt before.

23 And [p] they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [q] in controverſy they ſhall ſtand in judgment; *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgments: and they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all mine aſſemblies; [r] and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

25 And they ſhall come at no [s] dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father, or for mother, or for ſon, or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no huſband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And [t] after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, [u] unto the inner court, to miniſter in the ſanctuary, [x] he ſhall offer his ſin offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance: I [y] *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael: I *am* their poſſeſſion.

29 [z] They ſhall eat the meat offering, and the ſin offering, and the treſpaſs offering; and [a] every ‖ dedicated thing in Iſrael ſhall be their's.

30 And the ‖ [b] firſt of all the firſtfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *ſort* of your oblations, ſhall be the prieſt's: ye [c] ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, [d] that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

31 The prieſt ſhall not eat of any thing that is [e] dead of itſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye ſhall [a] divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall [b] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand. This *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary [c] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‖ ſuburbs thereof.

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of ten thouſand: [d] and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary *and* the moſt holy *place*.

4 [e] The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the LORD: and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary.

5 [f] And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the ten thouſand of breadth, ſhall alſo the Levites, the miniſters of the houſe, have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for [g] twenty chambers.

6 ¶ [h] And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five and twenty thouſand long, over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion:* it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

7 ¶ [i] And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt ſide weſtward, and from the eaſt ſide eaſtward: and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt border unto the eaſt border.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael: and [k] my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people; and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [l] Let it ſuffice you, O princes of Iſrael: [m] remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgment and juſtice, take away your † exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye ſhall have juſt [n] balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.

11 The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer.

12 And the [o] ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs: twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels, ſhall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer; the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for ‖ peace offerings, [p] to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † ſhall give this oblation ‖ for the prince in Iſrael.

17 And it ſhall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the ‖ peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and [q] cleanſe the ſanctuary:

19 [r] And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month [s] for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

Before CHRIST 574.

21 [t] In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days; unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf and for all the people of the land [u] a bullock *for* a ſin offering.

23 And [x] ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams without blemiſh daily the ſeven days; [y] and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin offering.

24 [z] And he ſhall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, ſhall he do the like in the [a] feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

[t] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Numb. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c.
[u] Lev. 4. 14.
[x] Lev. 23. 8.
[y] See Numb. 28. 15, 22, 30. & 29. 5, 11, 16, 19, &c.
[z] ch. 46. 5, 7.
[a] Lev. 23. 34. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS ſaith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt ſhall be ſhut the ſix working days; but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it ſhall be opened.

2 [b] And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſts ſhall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth; but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD in the ſabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that [c] the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath day *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 [d] And the meat offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs †as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 [e] And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land [f] ſhall come before the LORD in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worſhip ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth gate; and he that entereth by the way of the ſouth gate ſhall go forth by the way of the north gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts and in the ſolemnities [g] the meat offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, [h] *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the ſabbath day: then he ſhall go forth; and after his going forth *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

13 [i] Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb †of the firſt year without blemiſh: thou ſhalt prepare it †every morning.

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons'; it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to [k] the year of liberty; after it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons' for them.

18 Moreover [l] the prince ſhall not take of the people's inheritance by oppreſſion, to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion; *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſtward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall [k] boil the treſpaſs offering and the ſin offering, where they ſhall [m] bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, [n] to ſanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court; and, behold, †in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: theſe four †corners *were* of one meaſure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boil, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall [o] boil the ſacrifice of the people.

[b] ch. 44. 3. ver. 8.
[c] ch. 45. 17.
[d] ch. 45. 29. ver. 7, 11.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] Exod. 23. 14, ... 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[g] ver. 5.
[h] ch. 44. 3. ver. 2.
[i] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.
[k] Lev. 25. 10.
[l] ch. 45. 8.
[m] Lev. 2. 4, 5, 7.
[n] ch. 44. 19.
[o] See ver. 20.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.* Deut. 16. 17.
† Heb. *a ſon of his year.*
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*
‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*
† Heb. *cornered.*

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The viſion of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The diviſion of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the houſe; and, behold, [p] waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſtward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood toward* the eaſt, and the

[p] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

Before CHRIST 574. waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth *ſide* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eaſtward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

[b] ch. 40. 3. 3 And when [b] the man that had the line in his hand went forth eaſtward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the † waters *were* to the ancles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he meaſured a thouſand; *and it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, † waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over.

† Heb. *waters of ſwimming.*

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this?* Then he brought me, and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [c] trees on the one ſide and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.*

[c] ver. 12. Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt country, and go down into the ‖ deſert, and go into the ſea: *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain*: See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Joſh. 3. 16.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whitherſoever the † rivers ſhall come, ſhall live: and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhall come thither: for they ſhall be healed; and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they ſhall be a *place* to ſpread forth nets; their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds, as the fiſh [d] of the great ſea, exceeding many.

[d] Numb. 34. 6. Joſh. 15. 4. ch. 47. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof and the mariſhes thereof ‖ ſhall not be healed; they ſhall be given to ſalt.

‖ Or, *and* that which *ſhall not be healed.*

12 And [e] by the river upon the bank thereof, on this ſide and on that ſide, † ſhall grow all trees for meat, [f] whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, becauſe their waters they iſſued out of the ſanctuary: and the fruit thereof ſhall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [g] medicine.

[e] ver. 7. † Heb. *ſhall come up.* [f] Job 8. 16. Pſ. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. ‖ Or, *principal.* ‖ Or, *for bruiſes and ſores.* [g] Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; This *ſhall be* the border, whereby ye ſhall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael: [h] Joſeph *ſhall have two* portions.

[h] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5.

14 And ye ſhall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [i] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land ſhall [k] fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *ſwore.* [i] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. ch. 20. 5, 6, 28, 42. [k] ch. 48. 29.

15 And this *ſhall be* the border of the land toward the north ſide, from the great ſea, [l] the way of Hethlon, as men go to [m] Zedad;

[l] ch. 48. 1. [m] Numb. 34. 8.

16 [n] Hamath, [o] Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damaſcus and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coaſt of Hauran.

[n] Numb. 34. 8. [o] 2 Sam. 8. 8. ‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the ſea ſhall be [p] Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north ſide.

Before CHRIST 574. [p] Numb. 34. 9. ch. 48. 1.

18 And the eaſt ſide ye ſhall meaſure † from Hauran, and from Damaſcus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Iſrael *by* Jordan, from the border unto the eaſt ſea. And *this is* the eaſt ſide.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the ſouth ſide ſouthward, from Tamar *even* to [q] the waters of ‖ ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, the ‖ river to the great ſea. And *this is* the ſouth ſide ‖ ſouthward.

[q] Numb. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Pſ. 81. 7. ch. 47. 19. ‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The weſt ſide alſo *ſhall be* the great ſea from the border, till a man come over againſt Hamath. This *is* the weſt ſide.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So ſhall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Iſrael.

22 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ye ſhall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, [r] and to the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, which ſhall beget children among you: [s] and they ſhall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Iſrael; they ſhall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Iſrael.

[r] See Eph. 3. 6. Rev. 7. 9, 10. [s] Rom. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in what tribe the ſtranger ſojourneth, there ſhall ye give *him* his inheritance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the ſanctuary,* 15 *of the city and ſuburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimenſions and gates of the city.*

NOW theſe *are* the names of the tribes. [a] From the north end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus northward, to the coaſt of Hamath; for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt; † a *portion for* Dan.

[a] ch. 47. 15, &c. † Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Aſher.

3 And by the border of Aſher, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Manaſſeh.

5 And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, ſhall be [b] the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſands *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide: and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it.

[b] ch. 45. 1, —6.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the LORD *ſhall be* of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts, ſhall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thouſand *in length,* and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length: and the ſanctuary of the LORD ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

Before CHRIST 574.

11 [c] ‖ *It ſhall be* for the prieſts that are ſanctified of the ſons of Zadok; which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, [d] as the Levites went aſtray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

14 [e] And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſtfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ [f] And the five thouſand, that are left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be [g] a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for ſuburbs: and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof; the north ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſtward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 [h] And they that ſerve the city ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation fourſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ [i] And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince, on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, over againſt the five and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the eaſt border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt border, over againſt the portions for the prince: and it ſhall be the holy oblation; [k] and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion*.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Iſſachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth ſide ſouthward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* [l] the waters of † ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

29 [m] This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 [n] And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures*: [o] and the name of the city from *that* day *ſhall be*, † [p] The LORD *is* there.

[c] ch. 44. 15. ‖ Or, *The ſanctified portion ſhall be for the prieſts.* ‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance.* [d] ch. 44. 10. [e] Exod. 22. 29. Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33. [f] ch. 45. 6. [g] ch. 42. 20. [h] ch. 45. 6. [i] ch. 45. 7. [k] ver. 8, 10. † Heb. *one portion.* [l] ch. 47. 19. † Heb. *Meribah-kadeſh.* [m] ch. 47. 14, 21, 22. [n] Rev. 21. 12, &c. [o] Jer. 33. 16. † Heb. *Jehovah-ſhammah:* See Exod. 17. 15. Judges 6. 24. [p] Jer. 3. 17. Joel. 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. Rev. 21. 3. & 22. 3.

The BOOK of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 3 *By the king of Babylon's order the maſter of the eunuchs taketh Daniel, Hananiel, Miſhael, and Azariah, to inſtruct them, and changeth their names:* 8 *they refuſing to eat of the king's meat thrive upon pulſe and water:* 17 *their proficiency in wiſdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [b] part of the veſſels of the houſe of God: which he carried [c] into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god; [d] and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring * *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the king's ſeed, and of the princes;

4 Children [e] in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the king's palace, and [f] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the king's meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [g] ſtand before the king.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

[a] 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6. cir. 606. [b] Jer. 27. 19, 20. [c] Gen. 10. 10. & 11. 2. Iſai. 11. 11. Zech. 5. 11. [d] 2 Chron. 36. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 606. * Foretold 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. Iſai. 39. 7. [e] See Lev. 24. 19, 20. [f] Acts 7. 22. † Heb. *the wine of his drink.* [g] ver. 19. Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[h] Gen. 41. 45. [2] Kings 24. 17. [i] ch. 4. 8. & 5. 12. [k] Deut. 32. 38. Ezek. 4. 13. Hoſ. 9. 3.

[l] See Gen. 39. 21. Pſ. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

† Heb. *ſaltier.*

‖ Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*

‖ Or, *the ſervant.*

† Heb. *of pulſe.*

† Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

[m] 1 Kings 3. 12. Jam. 1. 5, 17.

[n] Acts. 7. 22.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel underſtand.*

[o] Numb. 12. 6. [2] Chron. 26. 5. ch. 5. 11, 12, 14. & 10. 1.

[p] Gen. 41. 46. ver. 5.

[q] 1 Kings 10. 1.

† Heb. *wiſdom of underſtanding.*

603.

[r] ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to ſee that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, tho' he did not die then. So *till* is uſed, Pſ. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

7 [h] Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [l] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart that he would not defile himſelf [k] with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himſelf.

9 Now [l] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days; and let them give us † pulſe † to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in fleſh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink; and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, [n] God gave them [n] knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdom: and ‖ Daniel had [o] underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore [p] ſtood they before the king.

20 [q] And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [r] And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream requireth of the Chaldeans by threats and promiſes to make it known to him.* 10 *They acknowledge their inability; all the wiſe men are ſentenced to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaineth ſome reſpite; the dream is revealed to him; he bleſſeth God:* 24 *he ſtayeth the decree, and is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream, and the interpretation.* 46 *The honours paid to Daniel; his own and his friends' advancement.*

603.

[a] Gen. 41. 8. ch. 4. 5. [b] Eſth. 6. 1. ch. 6. 18. [c] Gen. 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. ch. 5. 7.

AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and [b] his ſleep brake from him.

2 [c] Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams. So they came and ſtood before the king.

Before CHRIST 603.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [d] O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 31. ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be [e] † cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghill.

[e] Ezra 6. 11. [2] Kings 10. 27. ch. 3. 29. † Chald. *made pieces.*

6 [f] But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

[f] ch. 5. 16. ‖ Or, *ſee*, ch. 5. 17. ver. 48.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. *buy*, Eph. 5. 16.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [g] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

[g] Eſther 4. 11.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* aſked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, [h] except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

[h] ver. 28. ch. 5. 11.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

† Chald. *returned.*

14 ¶ Then Daniel † anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the ‖† captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe *men* of Babylon:

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.* † Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen*, Gen. 37. 36.

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

[i] Matth. 18. 12. † Chald. *from before God.*

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah, his companions:

‖ Or, *that they ſhould not deſtroy Daniel, &c.*

18 [i] That they would deſire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

[k] Numb. 12. 6. Job 33. 15, 16. [l] Pſ. 113. 2. & 115. 18. [m] Jer. 32. 19. [n] Eſther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. ch. 7. 25. & 11. 6. [o] Job 12. 18. Pſ. 75. 6, 7. Jer. 27. 5. ch. 4. 17.

19 Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel [k] in a night viſion. Then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, [l] Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: [m] for wiſdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth [n] the times and the ſeaſons: [o] he removeth kings, and ſetteth

Before CHRIST 603.
up kings: [p] he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding:

22 [q] He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: [r] he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and [s] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we [t] deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe *men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him; Deſtroy not the wiſe *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, †I have found a man of the †captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded cannot the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſoothſayers, ſhew unto the king;

28 [x] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and †maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [y] what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts †came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: [z] and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known to thee what ſhall come to paſs.

30 [a] But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, ‖ but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, [b] and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, †ſaweſt, and behold a great image. This great image, whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [c] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of braſs,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ [d] without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [e] like the chaff of the ſummer threſhingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that [f] no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image [g] became a great mountain, [h] and filled the whole earth.

36 This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [i] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: [k] for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 [l] And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. [m] Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe [n] another kingdom [o] inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, [p] which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And [q] the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and ſubdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt [r] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom ſhall be divided; but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in †the days of theſe kings [s] ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, [t] which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, [u] *but* it ſhall break in pieces and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

45 [x] Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs †hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

46 ¶ [y] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation [z] and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [a] and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [b] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [c] chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, [d] and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [e] *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar ſetting up an image commandeth all perſons to worſhip it.* 8 *Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, are accuſed of diſobeying the command.* 13 *The king threateneth them; their reſolute anſwer.* 19 *They are caſt into the fiery furnace.* 24 *God delivereth them unhurt out of it, which Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing bleſſeth God, and acknowledgeth his power.* 30 *Their advancement.*

Before CHRIST 603.

[l] ver. 32.
[m] ch. 5. 28, 31.
[n] ver. 32.
[o] 1 Mac. 1. 5.
[p] ch. 7. 7, 23.
[q] ver. 33.
‖ Or, *brittle.*
† Chald. *this with this.*
† Chald. *their days.*
[r] ver. 28.
[s] ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33.
† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[t] Pſ. 2. 9. Iſai. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[u] ver. 35. Iſai. 28. 16.
‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*
† Chald. *after this.*
[x] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[y] Ezra 6. 10.
[z] ver. 28.
[a] ver. 6.
[b] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[c] ch. 3. 12,
[d] Eſther 2. 19, 21. & 3. 2.

cir. 580.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the gover-

Before CHRIST 603.
[p] Jam. 1. 5.
[q] Jobr. 12. 22. Pſ. 25. 14. ver. 28, 29.
[r] Pſ. 139. 11, 12. Heb 4. 13.
[s] ch. 5. 11, 14. Jam. 1. 17.
[t] ver. 18.
† Chald. *That I have found.*
† Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*
[x] Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16. ver. 18, 47. Amos 4. 13.
† Chald. *hath made known.*
[y] Gen. 49. 1.
† Chald. *came up.*
[z] ver. 22, & 28.
[a] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.
‖ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*
[b] ver. 47.
† Chald. *waſt ſeeing.*
[c] See ver. 38, &c.
‖ Or, *ſides.*
‖ Or, *which was not in hands:*
[d] ver. 45.
[e] ch. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Hebr. 9. 24.
[f] Pſ. 1. 4. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[g] Pſ. 37. 10, 36.
[h] Iſai. 2. 2, 3.
[i] Pſ. 80. 9.
[k] Ezra 7. 12. Iſai. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hoſ. 8. 10.
[l] Ezra 1. 2.
[m] ch. 4. 21, 22. Jer. 27. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

nors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

† Chald. *with might.* † Chald. *they command.* [a] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 25. ‖ Or, *ſinging.* † Chald. *ſymphony.*

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up:

[b] Jer. 29. 22. Rev. 13. 15.

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth ſhall the ſame hour [b] be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans [c] came near, and accuſed the Jews.

[c] ch. 6. 12.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [d] O king, live for ever.

[d] ch. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

[e] ch. 2. 49.

12 [e] There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego; theſe men, O king, † have not regarded thee: they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *have ſet no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought theſe men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

‖ Or, *of purpoſe,* as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made; [f] *well:* but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace; [g] and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

[f] as Exod. 32. 32. Luke 13. 9. [g] Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [h] we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

[h] Matth. 28. 19.

17 If it be *ſo,* our God whom we ſerve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

Before CHRIST cir. 580. [i] 2 Mac. 7. 2.

18 [i] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake, and commanded that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heated.

† Chald. *mighty of ſtrength.*

20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.*

21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hoſen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.* ‖ Or, *ſpark.*

22 Therefore becauſe the king's † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *governors.*

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his ‖ counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

[k] Iſai. 43. 2. † Chald. *there is no hurt in them.* [l] Job 1. 6. & 38. 7. Pſ. 34. 7. ver. 28. † Chald. *door.*

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, [k] walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like [l] the Son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake, and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither.* Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midſt of the fire.

[m] Heb. 11. 34.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counſellers, being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, [m] upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

[n] Pſ. 34. 7, 8. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 6. 22, 23.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that [n] truſted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

[o] ch. 6. 26. † Chald. *a decree is made by me.* † Chald. *error.* [p] ch. 2. 5. † Chald. *made pieces.* [q] ch. 6. 27. † Chald. *made to proſper.*

29 [o] Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be [p] † cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghil: [q] becauſe there is no other God that can deliver after this ſort.

30 ¶ Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar acknowledgeth God's eternal dominion: 4 he relateth a dream which the magicians could not interpret: 8 Daniel hearing the dream, 19 interpreteth it. 28 The dream fulfilled in Nebuchadnezzar's loſs of dignity and reaſon for a time; which being reſtored to him, he glorifieth God.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

[a] ch. 3. 4. & 6. 25.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

† Chald. *It was seemly before me.*

2 † I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

[b] ch. 3. 26.

[c] ch. 6. 27.

3 [c] How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

[d] ver. 34. ch. 2. 44. & 6. 26.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed and the viſions of my head [f] troubled me.

[e] ch. 2. 28, 29.

[f] ch. 2. 1.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

[g] ch. 2. 2.

7 [g] Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

[h] ch. 1. 7.

[i] Iſai. 63. 11. ver. 18. ch. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.

[k] ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me, [h] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, [i] and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

9 O Belteſhazzar, [k] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

† Chald. *I was ſeeing.*

[l] Ezek. 31. 3, &c. ver. 20.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed; † I ſaw, and behold [l] a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth:

[m] Ezek. 17. 23. & 31. 6. See Lam. 4. 20.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [m] the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

[n] Pf. 103. 20. ver. 17, 23.

[o] Deut. 33. 2. ch. 8. 13. Zech. 14. 5. Jude. 14.

† Chald. *with might.*

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, [n] a watcher and [o] an holy one came down from heaven;

[p] Matt. 3. 10.

[q] Ezek. 31. 12.

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, [p] Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit: [q] let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheleſs leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beaſt's heart be given unto him; and let ſeven [r] times paſs over him.

[r] ch. 11. 13. & 12. 7.

[s] Pf. 9. 16.

[t] ch. 2. 21. & 5. 21. ver. 25, 32.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent [t] that the living may know [u] that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

[u] Gen. 41. 8, 15. ch. 5. 8, 15.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen. Now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, [u] foraſmuch as all the wiſe *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; [x] for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

[x] ver. 8.

[y] ver. 8.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, [y] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered and ſaid, My lord, [z] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

[z] See 2 Sam. 18. 32. Jer. 29. 7.

[a] ver. 10, 11, 12.

20 [a] The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

[b] ch. 2. 38.

[c] Jer. 27. 6, 7, 8.

22 [b] It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, [c] and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

[d] ver. 13.

23 [d] And whereas the king ſaw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it; yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [e] and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

[e] ch. 5. 21.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

[f] ver. 32. ch. 5. 21, &c.

[g] Pſ. 106. 20.

[h] ver. 17, 32. Pſ. 83. 18.

[i] Jer. 27. 5.

25 That they ſhall [f] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee [g] to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, [h] till thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i] giveth it to whomſoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the [k] heavens do rule.

[k] Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

[l] 1 Pet. 4. 8.

[m] Pſ. 41. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and [l] break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; [m] if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

[n] 1 Kings 21. 29.

‖ Or, *upon.*

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

[o] Prov. 16. 18. ch. 5. 20.

30 The king [o] ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

[p] ch. 5. 5. Luke 12. 20.

[q] ver. 24.

31 [p] While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [q] a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

cir. 569.

[r] ver. 25.

32 And [r] they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

Before CHRIST cir. 569.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

cir. 563. [r] ver. 26.

34 And [r] at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him [s] that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* [t] an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

[s] ch. 12. 7. Rev. 4. 10. [t] Pſ. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And [u] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and [w] he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and [x] none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, [y] What doeſt thou?

[u] Iſai. 40. 15, 17. [w] Pſ. 115. 3. & 135. 6. [x] Job 34. 29. [y] Job 9. 12. Iſai 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me; [b] and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellors and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was [c] added unto me.

[b] ver. 26. [c] Job 42. 12. Prov. 22. 4. Matt. 6. 33.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe and extol and honour the King of heaven, [d] all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: [e] and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

[d] Pſ. 33. 4. Rev. 15. 3. & 16. 7. [e] Exod. 18. 11.

CHAP. V.

1 Belſhazzar's impious feaſt. 5 The handwriting on the wall, which the magicians could not explain, troubleth him: 10 At the recommendation of the queen Daniel is brought in: 17 he reproveth the king of pride, profaneneſs, and idolatry: 25 he readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 Belſhazzar ſlain; the kingdom tranſlated to the Medes.

cir. 538. [a] Eſther 1. 3.

BElſhazzar the king [a] made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels [b] which his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

[b] ch. 1. 2. Jer. 52. 19. ‖ Or, *grandfather*: As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. ver. 11, 13. † Chald. *brought forth*.

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, [c] and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

[c] Rev. 9. 20.

5 ¶ [d] In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wall of the king's palace: and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

[d] ch. 4. 31.

6 Then the king's † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the ‖ † joints of his loins were looſed, and his [e] knees ſmote one againſt another.

† Chald. *brightneſſes*. ver. 9. † Chald. *changed it*. ‖ Or, *girdles*. Iſai. 5. 27. † Chald. *bindings*, or, *knots*. [e] Nah. 2. 10.

7 [f] The king cried † aloud to bring in [g] the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers. *And* the king ſpake, and ſaid to the wiſe *men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with ‖ ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [h] and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

[f] ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6. † Chald. *with might*. [g] Iſai. 47. 13. ‖ Or, *purple*. [h] ch. 6. 2.

8 Then came in all the king's wiſe *men*: [i] but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 538. [i] ch. 2. 27. & 4. 7.

9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly [k] troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtonied.

[k] ch. 2. 1. † Chald. *brightneſſes*. ver. 6.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet houſe: *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, [l] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

[l] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 9.

11 [m] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy ‖ father light and underſtanding and wiſdom, like the wiſdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father, made [n] maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſoothſayers;

[m] ch. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18. ‖ Or, *grandfather*. ver. 2. ‖ Or, *grandfather* ver. 2. [n] ch. 4. 9.

12 [o] Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and ‖ diſſolving of † doubts, were found in the ſame Daniel, [p] whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

[o] ch. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *of an interpreter, &c.* ‖ Or, *of a diſſolver*. † Chald. *knots*. [p] ch. 1. 7.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grandfather*.

14 I have even heard of thee, that [q] the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and underſtanding and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

[q] ver. 11, 12.

15 And now [r] the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing:

[r] ver. 7, 8.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt † make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: [s] now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. *interpret*. [s] ver. 7.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyſelf, and give thy ‖ rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, *fee*, as ch. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, [t] the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour:

[t] ch. 2. 37, 38, &c. 4. 17, 22, 25.

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, [u] all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he ſet up; and whom he would he put down.

[u] Jer. 27. 7. ch. 3. 4.

20 [x] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

[x] ch. 4. 30, 37. ‖ Or, *to deal proudly*. Exod 18. 11. † Chald. *made to come down*.

21 And he was [y] driven from the ſons of men; and ‖ his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; [z] till he knew that the moſt high

[y] ch. 4. 33, &c. ‖ Or, *he made his heart equal, &c.* [z] ch. 4. 17, 25.

God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [a] hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 [b] But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, [c] which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, [d] and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; [e] Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [f] Medes and [g] Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [h] that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ [i] In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 [k] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents and princes of the realm:* 4 *they conspire against him, and obtain an ensnaring decree:* 10 *Daniel, accused of the breach thereof, against the king's will is cast into the lions' den:* 18 *the king findeth him miraculously saved:* 24 *his adversaries are cast in and devoured.* 25 *Darius by a decree magnifieth God.*

IT pleased Darius to set [a] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, [b] because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ [c] Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [d] King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellers, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [e] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [f] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [g] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [h] Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, [i] according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, [k] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [l] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [m] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that [n] the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [o] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [p] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him: [q] and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [r] is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [s] O king, live for ever.

22 [t] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [u] shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no man-

[a] 2 Chron. 33. 23. & 36. 12.
[b] ver. 3, 4.
[c] Psl. 115. 5, 6.
[d] Jer. 10. 23.
[e] Job 31. 6. Psl. 62. 9. Jer. 6. 30.
[f] Foretold, Isai. 21. 2. ver. 31. ch. 9. 1.
[g] ch. 6. 28.
[h] ver. 7.
[i] cir. 538. Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.
[k] ch. 9. 1.
† Chald. he as *the son of, &c.*
‖ Or, *now.*
[a] Esther. 1. 1.
[b] ch. 5. 12.
[c] cir. 537. Eccles. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *came tumultuously.*
[d] Neh. 2. 3. ver. 21. ch. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *interdict.*
[e] Esther 1. 19. & 8. 8. ver. 12, 15.
† Chald. *passeth not.*
[f] 1 Kings 8. 44, 48. Psl. 5. 7. Jonah 2. 4.
[g] Psl. 55. 17. Acts 2. 1, 2, 15. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.
[h] ch. 3. 8.
[i] ver. 8.
[k] ch. 1. 6. & 5. 13.
[l] ch. 3. 12.
[m] So Mark 6. 26.
[n] ver. 8.
[o] Lam. 3. 53.
[p] So Matt. 27. 66.
‖ Or, *table.*
[q] ch. 2. 1.
[r] ch. 3. 15.
[s] ch. 2. 4.
[t] ch. 3. 28.
[u] Hebr. 11. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.
Before CHRIST cir. 537.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.
x Hebr. 11. 33.
y Deut. 19. 19.
z Eſth. 9. 10. See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.
a ch. 4. 1.
b ch. 3. 29.
c Pſ. 99. 1.
d ch. 4. 34.
e ch. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.
f ch. 4. 3.
† Heb. *hand.*
g ch. 1. 21.
h Ezra 1. 1, 2.
cir. 555.
i Numb. 22. 6. Amos 3. 7.
† Chald. *jaw.*
k ch. 2. 28.
‖ Or, *words.*
l Rev. 13. 1.
m Deut. 28. 49. 2 Sam. 1. 23. Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *wherewith.*
n ch. 2. 39.
‖ Or, *it raiſed up one dominion.*
o ch. 8. 8, 22.
p ch. 2. 40. ver. 19, 23.
q ch. 7. 4. Rev. 13. 1.
r ver. 20, 21, 24. ch. 8. 9.
s Rev. 9. 7.
t Pſ. 12. 3. ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.
u Rev. 20. 4.
v Pſ. 90. 2. ver. 13, 22.
w Pſ. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
x Ezek. 1. 15, 16.
y Pſ. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Iſai. 30. 33. & 66. 15.
z 1 Kings 22. 19. Pſ. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.

ner of hurt was found upon him, x becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, y and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, z their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ a Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 b I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men c tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: d for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be e deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, f and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, g and in the reign of h Cyrus the Perſian.

CHAP. VII.

1 Daniel's viſion of the four beaſts, 9 and of God's kingdom. 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon i Daniel † had a dream and k viſions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel ſpake and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts l came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another.

4 The firſt *was* m like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 n And behold another beaſt, a ſecond, like to a bear, and ‖ it raiſed up itſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beaſt had alſo o four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I ſaw in the night viſions, and behold p a fourth beaſt, dreadful and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverſe from all the beaſts that *were* before it; q and it had ten horns.

8 I conſidered the horns, and, behold, r there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the firſt horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes s of man, t and a mouth ſpeaking great things.

9 ¶ u I beheld till the thrones were caſt down, and x the Ancient of days did ſit, y whoſe garment *was* white as ſnow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, z *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 a A fiery ſtream iſſued and came forth from before him: b thouſand thouſands miniſtered unto him, and ten thouſand times ten thouſand ſtood before him: c the judgment was ſet, and the books were opened.

Before CHRIST cir. 555.
a Rev. 20. 4, 12.
b Rev. 19. 20.
† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*
c Ezek. 1. 26. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.
d ver. 9.
e Pſ. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 8. 6. & 110. 1, 2. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22.
f ch. 3. 4.
g Pſ. 145. 13. ch. 2. 44. ver. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Hebr. 12. 28.
h ver. 28.
† Chald. *ſheath.*
i ver. 3.
k Iſai. 60. 12, 13, 14. ver. 22, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Rev. 2. 26, 27. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
† Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or, *places.*
l ver. 7.
† Chald. *from all thoſe.*
m ch. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14. & 19. 19.
n ver. 9.
o ver. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.
p ch. 2. 40.
q ver. 7, 8, 20. Rev. 17. 12.
r Iſai. 37. 23. ch. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
s Rev. 17. 6. & 18. 24.
t ch. 2. 21.
u Rev. 13. 7.
x ch. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.
y ver. 10, 22.
z ver. 14, 18, 22.
a ch. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Rev. 11. 15.
b Iſai. 60. 12.
‖ Or, *rulers.*

11 I beheld then becauſe of the voice of the great words which the horn ſpake: d I beheld *even* till the beaſt was ſlain, and his body deſtroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the reſt of the beaſts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a ſeaſon and time.

13 I ſaw in the night viſions, and, behold, e *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to x the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 y And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all z people, nations, and languages, ſhould ſerve him: his dominion *is* a an everlaſting dominion, which ſhall not paſs away, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel b was grieved in my ſpirit in the midſt of *my* † body, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that ſtood by, and aſked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 c Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* ſhall ariſe out of the earth.

18 But d the ſaints of the † moſt High ſhall take the kingdom, and poſſeſs the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of e the fourth beaſt, which was diverſe † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whoſe teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* braſs; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that ſpake very great things, whoſe look *was* more ſtout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, f and the ſame horn made war with the ſaints, and prevailed againſt them;

22 g Until the Ancient of days came, h and judgment was given to the ſaints of the moſt High; and the time came that the ſaints poſſeſſed the kingdom.

23 Thus he ſaid, The fourth beaſt ſhall be i the fourth kingdom upon earth, which ſhall be diverſe from all kingdoms, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 k And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall riſe after them; and he ſhall be diverſe from the firſt, and he ſhall ſubdue three kings.

25 l And he ſhall ſpeak *great* words againſt the moſt High, and ſhall m wear out the ſaints of the moſt High, and n think to change times and laws: and o they ſhall be given into his hand p until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 q But the judgment ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume and to deſtroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the r kingdom and dominion, and the greatneſs of the kingdom under the whole heaven, ſhall be given to the people of the ſaints of the moſt High, s whoſe kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, t and all ‖ dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [u] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I [x] kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram and he goat.* 13 *The days of suspension of the daily sacrifice, and desolation of the sanctuary.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at [b] Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; [c] but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † [d] a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up [e] four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 [f] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [g] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [h] pleasant *land*.

10 [i] And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to [k] the host of heaven; and [l] it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [m] he magnified *himself* even ‖ to [n] the prince of the host, [o] and ‖ by him [p] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And [q] ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [r] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [s] the truth to the ground; and it [t] practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [u] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; [x] then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and [y] sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me [z] as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice [a] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [b] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [c] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 [d] Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: [e] but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [f] for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 [g] The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 [h] And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes [i] *is* the first king.

22 [k] Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [l] when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king [m] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, [n] shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, [o] but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [p] and shall prosper, and practise, [q] and shall destroy the mighty and the † holy people.

25 And [r] through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; [s] and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, [t] and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: [u] he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be [x] broken without hand.

26 [y] And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: [z] wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.

27 [a] And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, [b] and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, [c] but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel, considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of his peoples' sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks, and of the time and death of the Messiah, and of the succeeding troubles.*

IN the first year [a] of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [c] And I set my face unto the Lord GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [d] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the

Before CHRIST cir. 555. [u] ver. 15. ch. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16. [x] Luke 2. 19, 51.

cir. 553. [a] ch. 7. 1. [b] Esth. 1. 2. † Heb. *the second.* [c] ch. 5. 19. & 11. 3, 16. ‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.* † Heb. *a horn of sight.* [d] ver. 21. [e] ch. 7. 6. & 11. 4. ver. 22. [f] ch. 7. 8. & 11. 21. [g] ch. 11. 25. 1 Mac. 1. 16, ---19. [h] Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. ch. 11. 16, 41, 45. [i] ch. 11. 28. ‖ Or, *against the host.* [k] So Isai. 14. 13. [l] Rev. 12. 4. [m] Jer. 48. 26, 42. ch. 11. 36. ver. 25. ‖ Or, *against.* [n] Josh. 5. 14. [o] ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 44, ---64. ‖ Or, *from him.* [p] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. Ezek. 46. 13. [q] ch. 11. 31. ‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily* sacrifice. [r] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13, ---17. [s] Ps. 119. 43, 142. Isai. 59. 14. [t] ver. 4. ch. 11. 28, 36. [u] ch. 4. 13. & 12. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer.* † Heb. *Palmoni.* ‖ Or, *making desolate.* ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 54. † Heb. *evening morning.* [x] 1 Mac. 4. 36, &c. † Heb. *justified.*

Before CHRIST cir. 553. [y] See ch. 12. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. [z] Ezek. 1. 26. [a] ch. 12. 6, 7. [b] ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26. [c] Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17. [d] ch. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32. [e] Ezek. 2. 2. † Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.* [f] ch. 9. 27. & 11. 27, 35, 36. & 12. 7. Hab. 2. 3. [g] ver. 3. [h] ver. 5. [i] ch. 11. 3. [k] ver. 8. ch. 11. 4. [l] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15. † Heb. *are accomplished.* [m] Deut. 28. 50. [n] ver. 6. [o] Rev. 17. 13, 17. [p] ver. 12. ch. 11. 36. [q] ver. 10. ch. 7. 25. † Heb. *people of the holy ones.* [r] ch. 11. 21, 23, 24. [s] ver. 11. ch. 11. 36. 2 Mac. 9. 4, 7, 8, 11. [t] 1 Mac. 1. 30, &c. ‖ Or, *prosperity.* [u] ver. 11. ch. 11. 36. [x] Job 34. 20. Lam. 4. 6. ch. 2. 34, 45. 1 Mac. 6. 8, --13. 2 Mac. 9. 9, &c. [y] ch. 10. 1. [z] Ezek. 12. 27. [a] ch. 6. 2, 3.

ch. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10. [a] ch. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16. [c] See ver. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 538. [a] ch. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28. ‖ Or, *in which he, &c.* [b] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11, 12. & 29. 10. [c] Neh. 1. 4. ch. 6. 10. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Jam. 4. 8, 9, 10. [d] Exod. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33, 34. Pſ. 106. 6. Iſai. 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 14. 7. ver. 15. Baruch 1. 17, 18. [d] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. ver. 20. [e] Neh. 9. 33. Baruch 1. 15. ‖ Or, *thou haſt*, &c. [h] ver. 7. Baruch 1. 15. [i] Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 130. 4, 7. [k] ver. 6. [l] Iſai. 1. 4, 5, 6. Jer. 8. 5, 10. [m] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17. [n] Zech. 1. 6. [o] Lam. 1. 22. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2. [p] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. [q] Iſai. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Hoſ. 7. 7, 10. † Heb. *intreated we not the face of the* &c. [r] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27. [s] Neh. 9. 33. ver. 7. [t] ver. 10. [u] Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21. † Heb. *made thee a name.* [x] Exod. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20. [y] ver. 5. [z] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Pſ. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5. [a] ver. 20. Zech. 8. 3. [b] Exod. 20. 5. [c] Lam. 2. 15, 16. [d] Pſ. 44. 13, 14. & 79. 4. [e] Numb. 6. 25. Pſ. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. [f] Lam. 5. 18. [g] ver. 19. John 16. 24. [h] Iſai. 37. 17. [i] Exod. 3. 7. Pſ. 80. 14, &c. [k] Jer. 25. 29. † Heb. *wherupon thy name is called.* † Heb. *cauſe to fall.* Jer. 36. 7.

covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 [c] We have ſinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 [d] Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, [e] righteouſneſs ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* [h] confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

9 [i] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him;

10 [k] Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he ſet before us by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, [l] all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [m] law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath [n] confirmed his words, which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [o] for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 [p] As *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: [q] yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [r] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [s] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: [t] for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [u] that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt † gotten thee [x] renown, as at this day; [y] we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [z] according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, [a] thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, [b] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [c] Jeruſalem and thy people [d] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, [e] and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary [f] that is deſolate, [g] for the Lord's ſake.

18 [h] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [i] and behold our deſolations, and the city [k] † which is called by thy name: for we do not † preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, [l] for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [m] And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man [n] Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to fly † ſwiftly, [o] touched me [p] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the † commandment came forth, and [q] I am come to ſhew *thee*; [r] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore [r] underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

24 [s] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and ‖ to make an end of ſins, [t] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [u] and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and † prophecy, [x] and to anoint the moſt Holy.

25 [y] Know therefore and underſtand, *that* [z] from the going forth of the commandment ‖ to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem unto [a] the Meſſiah [b] the Prince *ſhall be* ſeven weeks, and threeſcore and two weeks: the ſtreet † ſhall be built again, and the ‖ wall, [c] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threeſcore and two weeks [d] ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, [e] ‖ but not for himſelf: ‖ and [f] the people of the prince that ſhall come [g] ſhall deſtroy the city [h] and the ſanctuary; [i] and the end thereof *ſhall be* [k] with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ deſolations are determined.

27 And he ſhall confirm ‖ [l] the covenant with [m] many for one week: and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to ceaſe, ‖ and for the overſpreading of [n] abominations he ſhall make *it* deſolate, [o] even until the conſummation, and that determined ſhall be poured ‖ upon the deſolate.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.
[l] Pſ. 79. 9, 10. & 102. 15, 16. [m] Pſ. 32. 5. Iſai. 65. 24. [n] ch. 8. 16. † Heb. *with wearineſs*, or, *flight.* [o] ch. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16. [p] 1 Kings 18. 36. † Heb. *to make thee ſkilful of underſtanding.* † Heb. *word.* [q] ch. 10. 12. [r] ch. 10. 11, 19. † Heb. *a man of deſires.* [s] Matth. 24. 15. [t] They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes. See Numb. 14. 34. Ezek. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *to reſtrain.* ‖ Or, *to ſeal up,* Lam. 4. 22. [u] Iſai. 53. 10. [x] Iſai. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Hebr. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6. † Heb. *prophet.* [y] Pſ. 45. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 1. 41. Hebr. 9. 11. [z] ver. 23. Matth. 24. 15. [a] Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. & 7. 1. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8. ‖ Or, *to build again Jeruſalem* as 2 Sam. 15. 25. Pſ. 71. 20. [b] John 1. 41. & 4. 25. [c] Iſai. 55. 4. † Heb. *ſhall return and be builded.* ‖ Or, *breach*, or, *ditch.* [d] Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18. † Heb. *in ſtrait of times*, Neh. 6. 15. [e] Iſai. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46. [f] 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18. ‖ Or, *and ſhall have nothing*, John 14. 30. ‖ Or, *and [the Jews] they ſhall be no more his people.* ch. 11. 17. or, *and the prince's [Meſſiah's*, ver. 25.] *future people.* [g] Matt. 22. 7. [h] Luke 19. 44. [i] Matth. 24. 2. [k] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [l] Iſai. 8. 7, 8. ch. 11. 10, 22. Nah. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *it ſhall be cut off by deſolations.* ‖ Or, *a.* [m] Iſai. 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62. [n] Iſa. 53. 11. Matth. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Hebr. 9. 28. ‖ Or, *and upon the battlements ſhall be the idols of the deſolator.* [o] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. [p] See Iſai. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. ‖ Or, *upon the deſolator.*

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel, having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a glorious viſion, and is troubled with fear: 10 an angel comforteth him, and telling him of the oppoſition of the prince of Perſia, the aſſiſtance he had from Michael, and the coming in of the prince of Grecia, promiſeth him farther information.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.
IN the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, [a] whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar; [b] and the thing *was* true, [c] but the time appointed *was* † long: and [d] he underſtood the thing, and had underſtanding of the viſion.

2 In thoſe days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, [e] neither did I

[a] ch. 1. 7. [b] ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9. [c] ver. 14. † Heb. *great.* [d] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 16. † Heb. *weeks of days.* † Heb. *bread of deſires.* [e] Matth. 6. 17.

Before CHRIST 534.

anoint myſelf at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* [f] Hiddekel;

5 Then [g] I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [h] behold † a certain man clothed in linen, whoſe loins *were* [i] girded with [k] fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body alſo *was* [l] like the beryl, and his face [m] as the appearance of lightning, [n] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [o] and his feet like in colour to poliſhed braſs, [p] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [q] alone ſaw the viſion: for the men that were with me ſaw not the viſion; but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they fled to hide themſelves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, [r] and there remained no ſtrength in me: for my ‖ [s] comelineſs was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [t] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [u] And, behold, an hand touched me, which † ſet me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, [x] † a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and † ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, [y] Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thyſelf before thy God, [z] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [a] But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [b] Michael, ‖ one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befal thy people [c] in the latter days: [d] for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, [e] I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, [f] *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men [g] touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion [h] my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

17 For how can ‖ the ſervant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthened me,

19 [i] And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, [k] fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak; for thou haſt ſtrengthened me.

20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [l] with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

21 But I will ſhew thee that which is noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in theſe things, [m] but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia, whoſe empire ſhall be divided.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the ſouth and of the north.* 21 *The exploits of one of the latter princes,* 30 *who, being checked in his progreſs by the ſhips of Chittim, ſhall turn his fury againſt the holy land.* 36 *An impious tyranny ſet up.* 40 *Events that ſhall take place in the latter times.*

ALSO I [a] in the firſt year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I, ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia; and the fourth ſhall be far richer than *they* all: and by his ſtrength through his riches he ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

3 And [c] a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and [d] do according to his will.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, [e] his kingdom ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his poſterity, [f] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom ſhall be plucked up, even for others beſide thoſe.

5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes; and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † ſhall join themſelves together; for the king's daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm; neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm: but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthened her in *theſe* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up ‖ in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail:

8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold; and he ſhall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall return into his own land.

10 But his ſons ‖ ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come, [g] and overflow, and paſs through: ‖ then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up, [h] *even* to his fortreſs.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude; but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up; and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands: but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come † after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

Before CHRIST 534.

---

[f] Gen. 2. 14.
[g] Joſh. 5. 13.
[h] ch. 12. 6, 7.
† Heb. *one man.*
[i] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 15. 6.
[k] Jer. 10. 9.
[l] Ezek. 1. 16.
[m] Ezek. 1. 14.
[n] Rev. 1. 14. & 19. 12.
[o] Ezek. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 15.
[p] Ezek. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15.
[q] 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
[r] ch. 8. 27.
‖ Or, *vigour.*
[s] ch. 7. 28.
[t] ch. 8. 18.
[u] Jer. 1. 9. ch. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
† Heb. *moved.*
[x] ch. 9. 23.
† Heb. *a man of deſires.*
† Heb. *ſtand upon thy ſtanding.*
[y] Rev. 1. 17.
[z] ch. 9. 3, 4, 22, 23. Acts 10. 4.
[a] ver. 20.
[b] ver. 21. ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the firſt.*
[c] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 2. 28.
[d] ch. 8. 26. ver. 1. Hab. 2. 3.
[e] ver. 9. ch. 8. 18.
[f] ch. 8. 15.
[g] ver. 10. Jer. 1. 9.
[h] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *this ſervant of my lord.*
[i] ver. 11.
[k] Judg. 6. 23.
[l] ver. 13.

[a] ch. 9. 1.
[b] ch. 5. 31.
[c] ch. 7. 6. & 8. 5.
[d] ch. 8. 4. ver. 16, 36.
[e] ch. 8. 8.
[f] ch. 8. 22.
† Heb. *ſhall aſſociate themſelves.*
† Heb. *rights.*
‖ Or, *whom ſhe brought forth.*
‖ Or, *in his place,* or, *office.* ver. 20.
† Heb. *veſſels of their deſire.*
‖ Or, *ſhall war.*
[g] Iſai. 8. 8. ch. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *then ſhall he be ſtirred up again.*
[h] ver. 7.
† Heb. *at the end of times, even years.* ch. 4. 16. & 12. 7.

Before CHRIST 534.

14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo † the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion; but they ſhall fall.

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take † the moſt fenced cities: and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither † his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength to withſtand.

† Heb. *the city of munitions.*
† Heb. *the people of his choices.*

16 But he that cometh againſt him [i] ſhall do according to his own will, and [k] none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the ‖ † glorious land, which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

[i] ch. 8. 4, 7. ver. 3, 36.
[k] Joſh. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *goodly land*, ch. 8. 9. ver. 41, 45.
† Heb. *the land of ornament.*

17 He ſhall alſo [l] ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him; thus ſhall he do: and he ſhall give him the daughter of women, † corrupting her: but ſhe ſhall not ſtand *on his ſide*, [m] neither be for him.

[l] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
‖ Or, *much uprightneſs*: or, *equal conditions.*
† Heb. *to corrupt.*
[m] ch. 9. 26.

18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf ſhall cauſe † the reproach offered by him to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. *for him.*
† Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he ſhall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, [n] and not be found.

[n] Job 20. 8. Pſ. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up ‖ in his eſtate † a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battle.

‖ Or, *in his place.* ver. 7.
† Heb. *one that cauſeth an exacter to paſs over.*
† Heb. *angers.*

21 ¶ And ‖ in his eſtate [o] ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

‖ Or, *in his place.*
[o] ch. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 23, 25.

22 [p] And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken; [q] yea, alſo the prince of the covenant.

[p] ver. 10.
[q] ch. 8. 10, 11, 25.

23 And after the league *made* with him [r] he ſhall work deceitfully: for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people.

Fulfilled cir. 171.
[r] ch. 8. 25.

24 He ſhall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province; and he ſhall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; [s] he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey, and ſpoil, and riches: *yea*, and he ſhall † forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*
[s] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c.
† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army; and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

Fulfilled cir. 170.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall [t] overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

[t] ver. 10, 22.

27 And both theſe kings' † hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for [u] yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

† Heb. *their hearts.*
[u] ver. 29, 35, 40. ch. 8. 19.

28 Then ſhall he return into his land [x] with great riches; and [y] his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant; and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

[x] 1 Mac. 1. 19.
[y] ver. 22. 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 11, 14, &c.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth; [z] but it ſhall not be as the former, [a] or as the latter.

[z] ver. 24.
[a] Numb. 24. 24. Jer. 2. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

30 ¶ [b] For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [c] againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do; he ſhall even return, [d] and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

[b] Numb. 24. 24.
[c] ver 28. 1 Mac. 1. 30, 44, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 24, &c.
[d] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 5. 15, 23.

Fulfilled cir. 168.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, [e] and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, [f] and they ſhall place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.

[e] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 37, 39, 41, 45, 46.
[f] 1 Mac. 1. 54, 59. & 4. 38.
‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

32 [g] And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant ſhall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: [h] but the people that do know their God ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

[g] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 4. 13, 14. & 5. 15.
‖ Or, *cauſe to diſſemble.*
[h] 1 Mac. 1. 62. & 2. 41, 42, 43, 44. 2 Mac. 5. 27. & 6. 19, 20. & 7. 1, &c.

33 [i] And they that underſtand among the people ſhall inſtruct many: [k] yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil, *many* days.

[i] Mal. 2. 7.
[k] Heb. 11. 35, &c. 1 Mac. 3. 2. 2 Mac. 8. 1. m 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13. 21. n ch. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, [l] they ſhall be holpen with a little help: [m] but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

‖ Or, *by them.*

35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall, [n] to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [o] *even* to the time of the end: [p] becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

[o] ch. 8. 17, 19. ver. 40.
[p] ver. 29.

36 ¶ And the king [q] ſhall do according to his will; and he ſhall [r] exalt himſelf, and magnify himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak marvellous things [s] againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper [t] till the indignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined ſhall be done.

[q] ver. 16.
[r] ch. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. 2 Theſ. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[s] ch. 8. 11, 24, 25.
[t] ch. 9. 27. 1 Tim. 4. 3. Iſa. 14. 13. 2 Theſ. 2. 4.

37 Neither ſhall he regard the God of his fathers, [u] nor the deſire of women, [x] nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnify himſelf above all.

‖ Or, *But in his ſtead.*
† Heb. *as for the almighty God, in his ſeat he ſhall honour, yea, he ſhall honour a god, whom, &c.*

38 ‖ But † in his eſtate ſhall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not ſhall he honour with gold, and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and † pleaſant things.

‖ Or, *munitions.*
† Heb. *Mauzzim, or, God's protectors.*
† Heb. *things deſired.*

39 Thus ſhall he do in the † moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for † gain.

Iſai. 44. 9.
† Heb. *for treaſſes of munitions.*

40 ¶ [y] And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him: and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him [z] like a whirlwind, with chariots, [a] and with horſemen, and with many ſhips; and he ſhall enter into the countries, [b] and ſhall overflow and paſs over.

† Heb. *a price.*
[y] ver. 35.
[z] Iſai. 21. 1. Zech. 9. 14.
[a] Ezek. 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 16.
[b] ver. 10, 22.

41 He ſhall enter alſo into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, [c] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

‖ Or, *goodly land*, ver. 16.
† Heb. *land of delight.*

42 He ſhall † ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries: and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

† Heb. *ſend forth.*

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Lybians and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* [d] at his ſteps.

[d] Exod. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.

44 But tidings out of the eaſt and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palaces between the ſeas in [e] the ‖ † glo-

[e] Pſ. 48. 2. ver. 16, 41. 2 Theſ. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *goodly.*
† Heb. *mountain of delight of holineſs.*

or, *oramaent.*

Before CHRIST 534.

rious holy mountain; [f] yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

[1] Mac. 6. 8,...16. [2] Theſ. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 20.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael out of trouble: the general reſurrection and recompence of the juſt and unjuſt.* 5 *Daniel heareth the times, but underſtandeth not: he is bid to wait the end, which ſhall be in his favour.*

[a] ch. 10. 13, 21.
[b] Iſai. 26. 20, 21. Jer. 30. 7. Mat. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.
[c] Rom. 11. 26.
[d] Exod. 32. 32. Pſ. 56. 8. & 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luk. 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
[e] Mat. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15. [f] Iſa. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 22.
[g] ch. 11. 33, 35.
‖ Or, *teachers.*
[h] Prov. 4. 18. Wiſd. 3. 7. Matt. 13. 43.
[i] Jam. 5. 20.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42.

AND at that time ſhall [a] Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people: [b] and there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people [c] ſhall be delivered, every one that ſhall be found [d] written in the book.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, [e] ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame [f] *and* everlaſting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be ‖ wiſe ſhall [h] ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament; [i] and they that turn many to righteouſneſs [k] as the ſtars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to [n] the time of the end: many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the † bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank [o] of the river.

[l] ch. 8. 26. ver. 9. [m] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10. [n] ch. 10. 1. ver. 9. † Heb. *lip.* [o] ch. 10. 4.

6 And *one* ſaid to [p] the man clothed in linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [q] How long *ſhall it be to* the end of theſe wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [r] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him [s] that liveth for ever [t] that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half; [u] and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of [x] the holy people, all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things?*

9 And he ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed [y] till the time of the end.

10 [z] Many ſhall be purified, and made white, and tried; [a] but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand; but [b] the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time [c] *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But [d] go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ [e] for thou ſhalt reſt, [f] and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

[p] ch. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.* [q] ch. 8. 13. [r] Deut. 32. 40. Rev. 10. 5, 6. [s] ch. 4. 34. [t] ch. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14. ‖ Or, *part.* [u] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 10. 7. [x] ch. 8. 24. [y] ver. 4. [z] ch. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9. [a] Hoſ. 14. 9. Rev. 9. 20. & 22. 11. [b] ch. 11. 33, 35. John 7. 17. & 8. 47. & 13. 37. [c] ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31. † Heb. *to ſet up the abomination, &c.* ‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.* [d] ver. 9. ‖ Or, *and thou, &c.* [e] Iſai. 57. 2. Rev. 14. 13. [f] Pſ. 1. 5.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The times in which Hoſea propheſied.* 2 *To ſhew the idolatrous whoredoms of the land, he marrieth a wife of whoredom, and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The reſtoration of Judah and Iſrael under one head.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh, king of Iſrael.

2 ¶ The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea. And the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* [c] and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, [d] and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 [e] And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: [f] for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 [g] But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and [h] will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God,* Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God.*

10 ¶ Yet [i] the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbered; [k] and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, [l] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* [m] the ſons of the living God.

11 [n] Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

[a] So ch. 3. 1.
[b] Deut. 31. 16. Pſ. 73. 27. Jer. 2. 13. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.
[c] 2 Kings 10. 11. † Heb. *viſit.*
[d] 2 Kings 15. 10, 12.
[e] 2 Kings 15. 29. ‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.*
[f] 2 Kings 17. 6, 23. † Heb. *I will not add any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*
[g] 2 Kings 19. 35.
[h] Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10. ‖ That is, *Not my people.*
[i] Gen. 32. 12. Rom. 9. 27, 28.
[k] Rom. 9. 25, 26. [l] 1 Pet. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *inſtead of that.*
[m] ch. 2. 23. John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.
[n] Iſai. 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16,...24.

CHAP. II.

1 *The people are exhorted to forſake idolatry, which is threatened with ſevere judgments.* 14 *God allureth them with promiſes of reconciliation.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi; and to your ſiſters, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

3 Leſt [c] I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was [d] born, and make her [e] as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with [f] thirſt.

‖ That is, *My people.* ‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.*
[a] Iſai. 50. 1.
[b] Ezek. 16. 25.
[c] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39.
[d] Ezek. 16. 4.
[e] Ezek. 19. 13.
[f] Amos 8. 11, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.
[g] John 8. 41.
[h] Isai. 1. 21. Jer. 3. 1, 6, 8, 9. Ezek. 16. 15, 16, &c.
[i] ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17.
† Heb. *drinks.*
[k] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
† Heb. *wall a wall.*

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the [g] children of whoredoms.

5 [h] For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, [i] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

6 Therefore, behold, [k] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, [l] I will go and return to my [m] first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

[l] ch. 5. 15. Luke 15. 18.
[m] Ezek. 16. 8.
[n] Isai. 1. 3.
[o] Ezek. 16. 17, 18, 19.
† Heb. *new wine.*
‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal,* ch. 8. 4.
[p] ver. 3.
‖ Or, *take away.*
[q] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
† Heb. *folly,* or, *villany.*
[r] Amos 8. 10.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 32. Amos 8. 5.
† Heb. *make desolate.*
[t] ver. 5.
[u] Ps. 80. 12, 13.
Isai. 5. 5.
[x] Ezek. 23. 40, 42.

8 For she did not [n] know that [o] I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and [p] take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now [q] will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 [r] I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her [s] feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig trees, [t] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [u] I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she [x] decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

[y] Ezek. 20. 35.
‖ Or, *friendly.*
† Heb. *to her heart.*
[z] Josh. 7. 26. Isai. 65. 10.
[a] Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60.
[b] Exod. 15. 1.
‖ That is, *My husband.*
‖ That is, *My lord.*
[c] Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.
[d] Job 5. 23. Isai. 11. 6, ---9. Ezek. 34. 25.
[e] Ps. 46. 9. Isai. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9, 10. Zech. 9. 10.
[f] Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6.
[g] Jer. 31. 33, 34. John 17. 3.
[h] Zech. 8. 12.
[i] ch. 1. 4.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and [y] bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [z] the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in [a] the days of her youth, and [b] as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For [c] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [d] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [e] I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to [f] lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and [g] thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [h] I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; [i] and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And [k] I will sow her unto me in the earth; [l] and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I [m] will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.
[k] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
[l] ch. 1. 6.
[m] ch. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26.
[1] Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the prophet taking unto him an adulteress is shewed the desolation of Israel, and their restoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* [b] friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [c] abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [d] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an [e] ephod, and *without* [f] teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and [g] seek the LORD their God, and [h] David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the [i] latter days.

[a] ch. 1. 2.
[b] Jer. 3. 20.
† Heb. *of grapes.*
† Heb. *lethech.*
[c] Deut. 21. 13.
[d] ch. 10. 3. Song of the three children, ver. 15.
† Heb. *a standing,* or, *statue,* or, *pillar,* Isai. 19. 19.
[e] Exod. 28. 6.
[f] Judg. 17. 5.
[g] Jer. 50. 4, 5. ch. 5. 6.
[h] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. & 37. 22, 24.
[i] Isai. 2. 2. Jer. 30. 24. Ezek. 38. 8, 16. Dan. 2. 28. Mic. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people,* 6 *and against the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a] controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [b] knowledge of God in the land.

cir. 780.
[a] Isai. 1. 18. & 3. 13, 14. Jer. 25. 31. ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[b] Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [c] shall the land mourn, and [d] every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

† Heb. *bloods.*
[c] Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Amos 5. 16. & 8. 8.
[d] Zeph. 1. 3.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they [e] that strive with the priest.

[e] Deut. 17. 12.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall [f] in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

[f] See Jer. 6. 4, 5. & 15. 8.
† Heb. *cut off.*

6 ¶ [g] My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

[g] Isai. 5. 13.
† Heb. *cut off.*

7 [h] As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [i] *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

[h] ch. 13. 6.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Phil. 3. 19.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

9 And there shall be, [k] like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

[k] Isai. 24. 2. Jer. 5. 31.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *cause to return.*

10 For [l] they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

[l] Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine [m] take away the heart.

[m] Isai. 28. 7. See Eccles. 7. 7.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their [n] stocks, and their staff declareth unto

[n] Jer. 2. 27. Hab. 2. 19.

them: for [o] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [p] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [q] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* [r] doth not understand shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; [s] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [t] Beth-aven, [u] nor swear, The Lord liveth.

16 For Israel [x] slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: [y] let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: [z] her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 [a] The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [b] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes, of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because [a] ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are [b] profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 [c] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, [d] thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 †‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [e] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [f] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [g] They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have [h] dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [i] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [k] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: [l] cry aloud *at* [m] Beth-aven, [n] after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [o] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* [p] oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after [q] the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah [r] as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his [s] wound, then went Ephraim [t] to the Assyrian, [u] and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [x] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: [y] I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till [z] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [a] in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint against Israel and Judah for persisting still in their wickedness.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and [b] he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [c] After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 [d] Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared [e] as the morning; and [f] he shall come unto us [g] as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [h] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* [i] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* [k] by the prophets; I have slain them by [l] the words of my mouth: ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [m] mercy, and [n] not sacrifice; and the [o] knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men [p] have transgressed the covenant: there [q] have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [r] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [s] the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

10 I have seen [t] an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* [u] the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [x] he hath set an harvest for thee, [y] when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 Israel reproved for manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, † then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for [a] they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I [b] remember all their wickedness: now [c] their own doings have beset them about; they are [d] before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [e] with their lies.

4 [f] They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from

---

Before CHRIST cir. 780.
[o] Hos. 4. 12.
[p] Isa. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28.
[q] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.
‖ Or, *Shall I not, &c.*
[r] ver. 1, 6.
‖ Or, *be punished.*
[s] ch. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[t] 1 Kings 12. 29. ch. 10. 5.
[u] Amos 8. 14. Zeph. 1. 5.
[x] Jer. 3. 6. & 7. 24. & 8. 5. Zech. 7. 11.
[y] Matt. 15. 14.
† Heb. *is one.*
[z] Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *shields.* Ps. 74. 9.
[a] Jer. 4. 11, 12. & 51. 1.
[b] Isa. 1. 29. Jer. 2. 26.

[a] ch. 6. 9.
[b] Isa. 29. 15.
‖ Or, *and, &c.*
† Heb. *a correction.*
[c] Amos 3. 2.
[d] Ezek. 23. 5, &c. ch. 4. 17.
† Heb. *They will not give.*
‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer them.*
[e] ch. 4. 12.
[f] ch. 7. 10. & Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.
[g] Isa. 48. 8. Jer. 3. 20. & 5. 11. ch. 6. 7. Mal. 2. 11.
[h] Zech. 11. 8.
[i] ch. 8. 1. Joel 2. 1.
[k] Isa. 10. 30.
[l] Josh. 7. 2. ch. 4. 15.
[m] Judg. 5. 14.
[n] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.
[o] Deut. 28. 33.
[p] 1 Kings 12. 28. Mic. 6. 16.
[q] Prov. 12. 4.
‖ Or, *a worm.*

Before CHRIST cir. 780.
[r] Jer. 50. 12. [s] 2 Kings 15. 19. ch. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[t] ch. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king that should plead.*
[u] Lam. 3. 10. ch. 13. 7, 8.
[x] Lam. 3. 10.
[y] Ps. 50. 22.
† Heb. *till they be guilty.*
[z] Lev. 26. 40, 41. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[a] Ps. 78. 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.
[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18. ch. 5. 14.
[b] Jer. 30. 17.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[d] Isa. 54. 13.
[e] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[f] Ps. 72. 6.
[g] Job 29. 23.
[h] ch. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*
[i] ch. 13. 3.
[k] Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14.
[l] Jer. 23. 29. Hebr. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be, &c.*
[m] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[n] Ps. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11.
[o] Jer. 22. 16. John 17. 3.
‖ Or, *like Adam.* Job 31. 33.
[p] ch. 8. 1.
[q] ch. 5. 7.
[r] ch. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *cunning for blood.*
[s] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25. ch. 5. 1, 2.
† Heb. *with one shoulder,* or, *to Shechem.*
‖ Or, *enormity.*
[t] Jer. 5. 30.
[u] ch. 4. 12, 13, 17.
[x] Jer. 51. 33. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
[y] Ps. 126. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.
† Heb. *evils.*
[a] ch. 5. 1. & 6. 10.
† Heb. *strippeth.*
† Heb. *say not to.*
[b] Jer. 17. 1.
[c] Ps. 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.
[d] Ps. 90. 8.
[e] Rom. 1. 32.
[f] Jer. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.*
‖ Or, *from waking.*

raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [e] all their kings [h] are fallen: [i] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [k] hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 [l] Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [m] pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and [n] they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [o] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [p] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, [q] I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, [r] as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though [s] I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [t] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 [u] They return, *but* not to the most High: [x] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [y] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision [z] in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction is threatened both to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

SET [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth. *He shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 [d] Israel shall cry unto me, My God, [e] we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 [f] They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [g] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: [h] how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [i] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, [k] the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 [l] Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [m] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For [n] they are gone up to Assyria, [o] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [p] hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [q] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow ‖ a little for the burden of [r] the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made [s] many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him [t] the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [u] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [x] *but* the LORD accepteth them not; [y] now will ye remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [z] they shall return to Egypt.

14 [a] For Israel hath forgotten [b] his Maker, and [c] buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [d] I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins, especially their idolatry.

REjoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou [a] hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [b] reward ‖ upon every cornfloor.

2 [c] The floor and the ‖ winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in [d] the LORD's land; [e] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [f] they shall eat unclean *things* [g] in Assyria.

4 [h] They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, [i] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [k] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [l] for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in [m] the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of † destruction: [n] Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [o] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, † [p] the spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [q] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 [r] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [s] Gibeah: [t] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as [u] the firstripe in the fig tree [x] at her first time: *but* they went to [y] Baal-peor, and [z] separated themselves [a] unto *that* shame; [b] and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*
‖ Or, *applied.*
† Heb. *sprinkled.*
‖ Or, *with bottles of wine.*

[e] ch. 8. 4.
[h] 2 Kings 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.
[i] Isai. 64. 7.
[k] Ps. 106. 35.
[l] ch. 8. 7.
[m] ch. 5. 5.
[n] Isai. 9. 13.
[o] ch. 11. 11.
[p] See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
[q] Ezek. 12. 13.
[r] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. 2 Kings 17. 13, 18.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[s] Micah 6. 4.
[t] Job 35. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *chastened.*
[u] ch. 11. 7.
[x] Ps. 78. 57.
[y] Ps. 73. 9.
[z] ch. 9. 3, 6.

[a] ch. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
[b] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
[c] ch. 6. 7.
[d] Ps. 78. 34. ch. 5. 15.
[e] Tit. 1. 16.
[f] 2 Kings 15. 13, 17, 25, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
[g] ch. 2. 8. & 13. 2.
[h] Jer. 13. 27.
[i] Prov. 22. 8. ch. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *standing corn.*
[k] ch. 7. 9.
[l] 2 Kings 17. 6.
[m] Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.

[n] 2 Kings 15. 19.
[o] Jer. 2. 24.
[p] Isai. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
† Heb. *lovers.*
[q] Ezek. 16. 37. ch. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
‖ Or, *in a little while,* as Hag. 2. 6.
[r] Isai. 10. 8. Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
[s] ch. 12. 11.
[t] Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 119. 18. & 147. 19, 20.
[u] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
[x] Jer. 14. 10, 12. & 9. 4. Amos 5. 22.
[y] ch. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7.
[z] Deut. 28. 68. ch. 9. 3, 6. & 11. 5.
[a] Deut. 32. 18.
[b] Isai. 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10.
[c] ch. 8. 14. Jer. 17. 27. Amos 2. 5.
[d] 2 Kings 12. 31.

[a] ch. 4. 12. & 5. 4, 7.
[b] Jer. 44. 17. ch. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *in, &c.*
[c] ch. 2. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *winefat.*
[d] Lev. 25. 23. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18.
[e] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
[f] Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
[g] 2 Kings 17. 6. ch. 11. 11.
[h] ch. 3. 4.
[i] Jer. 6. 20. ch. 8. 13.
[k] Deut. 26. 14.
[l] Lev. 17. 11.
[m] ch. 2. 11.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[n] ch. 7. 16. ver. 3.
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*
† Heb. *the desire.*
[o] Isai. 5. 6. & 32. 13. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 8.
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
[p] Ezek. 13. 3, &c. Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 6. 17. & 31. 6. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *against.*
[r] Isai. 31. 6. ch. 10. 9.
[s] Judg. 19.
[t] ch. 8. 13.
[u] Isai. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
[x] See ch. 2. 15. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
[y] Numb. 25. 3.
[z] ch. 4. 14.
[a] Jer. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 32.
[b] Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 4. 5.

12 [c] Though they bring up their children, yet [d] will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, [e] woe also to them when I [f] depart from them!

13 Ephraim, [g] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: [h] but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [i] a † miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [k] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: [l] for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [m] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, [n] though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [o] wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry, and exhorted to repentance.

ISRAEL *is* [a] ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [c] they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is [d] divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 [e] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [f] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of [g] the calves of [h] Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [i] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [k] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [l] of his own counsel.

7 [m] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 [n] The high places also of Aven, [o] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [p] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [q] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [r] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: [s] the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 [t] *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and [u] the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* [x] an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [y] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [z] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [a] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [b] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [c] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [d] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of † your great wickedness: in a morning [e] shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Israel's ingratitude to God for his benefits:* 5 *God's judgment upon them:* 8 *His mercy toward them.* 12 *Ephraim's falsehood, and Judah's fidelity.*

WHEN [a] Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [b] called my [c] son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: [d] they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 [e] I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that [f] I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and [g] I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and [h] I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [i] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, [k] because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [l] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to [m] backsliding from me: [n] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 ¶ [o] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [p] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [q] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: [r] for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [s] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble [t] from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [u] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: [x] and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ [y] Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Ephraim and Judah are both reproved.* 3 *In consideration of God's former favours to Jacob they are exhorted to repent.* 7 *Ephraim's sins and ingratitude provoke God.*

EPhraim [a] feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; [b] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and [c] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [d] The LORD hath also a controversy

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
[c] Job 27. 14. [d] Deut. 28. 41, 62. [e] Deut. 31. 17. [f] 2 Kings 17. 18. ch. 5. 6. [g] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. [h] ver. 16. ch. 13. 16. [i] Luke 23. 29. † Heb. *that casteth the fruit.* [k] ch. 4. 15. & 12. 11. [l] ch. 1. 6. [m] Isai. 1. 23. [n] ver. 13. † Heb. *the desires.* Ezek. 24. 21. [o] Deut. 28. 64, 65.

cir. 740.
[a] Nah. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.* [b] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11. [c] ch. 8. 4. † Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.* ‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.* [d] 1 Kings 18. 21. Matth. 6. 24. † Heb. *behead.* [e] ch. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. ver. 7. [f] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 5. 7. & 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Hebr. 12. 15. [g] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. ch. 8. 5, 6. [h] ch. 4. 15. ‖ Or, *Chemarim*, 2 Kings 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4. [i] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22. ch. 9. 11. [k] ch. 5. 13. [l] ch. 11. 6. [m] ver. 3, 15. † Heb. *the face of the water.* [n] ch. 4. 15. [o] Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kings 12. 30. [p] ch. 9. 6. [q] Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6. [r] ch. 9. 9. [s] See Judg. 20. [t] Deut. 28. 63. [u] Jer. 16. 16. Ezek. 23. 46, 47. ch. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.* [x] Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13. † Heb. *the beauty of her neck.* [y] Prov. 18. 21. [z] Jer. 4. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.
[a] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. ch. 8. 7. Gal. 6. 7, 8. [b] ch. 13. 16. [c] 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13. [d] ch. 13. 16. † Heb. *the evil of your evil.* [e] ver. 7.

cir. 740.
[a] ch. 2. 15. [b] Matth. 2. 15. [c] Exod. 4. 22, 23. [d] 2 Kings 17. 16. ch. 2. 13. & 13. 2. [e] Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 10, 11, 12. Isai. 46. 3. [f] Exod. 15. 26. [g] Lev. 26. 13. † Heb. *lift up.* [h] Pf. 78. 25. ch. 2. 8. [i] See ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3. [k] 2 Kings 17. 13, 14. cir. 728. They became tributaries to Salmanasser. [l] ch. 10. 6. [m] Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5. ch. 4. 16. [n] ch. 7. 16. † Heb. *together they exalted not.* [o] Jer. 9. 7. ch. 6. 4. [p] Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11. [q] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20. [r] Numb. 23. 19. Isai. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6. [s] Isai. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. [t] Zech. 8. 7. [u] Isai. 60. 8. ch. 7. 11. [x] Ezek. 28. 25, 26. & 37. 21, 25. [y] ch. 11. 1. ‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

cir. 725.
[a] ch. 8. 7. [b] 2 Kings 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. ch. 7. 11. [c] Isai. 30. 6. & 57. 9. [d] ch. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.

with Judah, and will † puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [e] by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he † [f] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* [g] Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts; the LORD *is* his [h] memorial.

6 [i] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and [k] wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, [l] the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppreſs.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, [m] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: ‖ *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me † that *were* ſin.

9 And [n] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt [o] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſts.

10 [p] I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, † by the miniſtry of the prophets.

11 [q] *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? ſurely they are vanity: they ſacrifice bullocks in [r] Gilgal; yea, [s] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [t] fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael [u] ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 [x] And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 [y] Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his † blood upon him, [z] and his [a] reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

[e] ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1. [f] Gen. 28. 5. Deut. 26. 5. [g] Gen. 29. 20, 28. [x] Exod. 12. 50; 51. & 13. 3. Pſ. 77. 20. Iſai. 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4. [y] 2 Kings 17. 11,---18. † Heb. *with bitternеſſes.* † Heb. *bloods:* See Ezek. 18. 13. & 24. 7, 8. [z] Dan. 11. 18. [a] Deut. 28. 37.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory vaniſheth by reaſon of idolatry.* 4 *God's former care of his people: for their abuſe of his benefits he will deſtroy them.* 9 *A promiſe of mercy and redemption from the grave.* 15 *The judgment of Samaria for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim ſpake trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but [a] when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they ſin more and more, and [b] have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let ‖ the men that ſacrifice [c] kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be [d] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, [e] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 ¶ Yet [f] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no god but me: for [g] *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

5 [h] I did know thee in the wilderneſs, [i] in the land of † great drought.

6 [k] According to their paſture, ſo were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore [l] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [m] I will be unto them as a lion: as [n] a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them [o] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

9 ¶ O Iſrael, [p] thou haſt deſtroyed thyſelf; [q] but in me † *is* thine help.

10 ‖ I will be thy king: [r] where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom [s] thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 [t] I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [u] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his ſin *is* hid.

13 [x] The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him: he *is* [y] an unwiſe ſon; for he ſhould not [z] ſtay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [a] I will ranſom them from † the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: [b] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction: [c] repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [d] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [e] an eaſt wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all † pleaſant veſſels.

16 ‖ Samaria ſhall become deſolate; [f] for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: [g] they ſhall fall by the ſword: their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ripped up.

Rom. 11. 29. [d] See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19. [e] Jer. 4. 11. 10. & 19. 12. ch. 4. 19. † Heb. *veſſels of deſire.* Nah. 2. 9. ‖ Fulfilled, cir. 721. [f] 2 Kings 17. 6. [g] 2 Kings 18. 12. [g] 2 Kings 8. 12. & 15. 16. Iſai. 13. 16. ch. 10. 14, 15. Amos 1. 13. Nah. 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance,* 4 *A promiſe of God's bleſſing.*

O Iſrael, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; [b] for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us; [e] we will not ride upon horſes: [f] neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: [g] for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal [h] their backſliding, I will love them [i] freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as [k] the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall ‖ grow as the lily, and † caſt forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † ſhall ſpread, and [l] his beauty ſhall be as the olive tree, and [m] his ſmell as Lebanon.

7 [n] They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return; they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay,* [o] What have I to do any more with idols? [p] I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir tree. [q] From me is thy fruit found.

9 [r] Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things?* prudent, and he ſhall know them? for [s] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein.

Eccl[us] 39. 24, 27. John 8. 47. & 18. 37. [o] Prov. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declareth the deſtruction of the fruits of the earth by noxious inſects,* 8 *and by a long drought.* 14 *He recommendeth a ſolemn faſting with prayer to deprecate theſe judgments.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. [a] Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 [b] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* you children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [c] † That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine; [d] for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [e] a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong, and without number, [f] whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath [g] laid my vine waſte, and † barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ [h] Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for [i] the huſband of her youth.

9 [k] The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts, the LORD's miniſters, mourn.

10 The field is waſted, [l] the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: [m] the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languiſheth.

11 [n] Be ye aſhamed, O ye huſbandmen; howl, O ye vinedreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 [o] The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languiſheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree alſo, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: becauſe [p] joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 [q] Gird yourſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for [r] the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the houſe of your God.

14 ¶ [s] Sanctify ye a faſt, call [t] a ‖ ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders *and* [u] all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 [x] Alas for the day! for [y] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* [z] joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The † ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do [a] the beaſts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

19 O LORD, [b] to thee will I cry: for [c] the fire hath devoured the ‖ paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field [d] cry alſo unto thee: for [e] the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prophet deſcribeth the locuſts as a mighty army led by God to deſtroy the land:* 12 *he exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *preſcribeth a general faſt and humiliation,* 18 *and promiſeth mercy from God:* 21 *he comforteth Zion with preſent bleſſings,* 28 *and propheſieth the effuſion of the holy Spirit, and other bleſſings of the Goſpel.*

[a] BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and [b] ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [c] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 [d] A day of darkneſs and of gloomineſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: [e] a great people and a ſtrong; [f] there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 [g] A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [h] the garden of Eden before them, [i] and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs; yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 [k] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes; and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 [l] Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, [m] as a ſtrong people ſet in battle array.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: [n] all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men; they ſhall climb the wall like men of war; and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks:

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another; they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city; they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes; they ſhall [o] enter in at the windows [p] like a thief.

10 [q] The earth ſhall quake before them; the heavens ſhall tremble: [r] the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining:

11 [s] And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before [t] his army: for his camp *is* very great: [u] for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word: for the [x] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and [y] who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, [z] turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And [a] rend your heart, and not [b] your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [c] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [d] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [e] a bleſſing behind him;

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[a] ch. 2. 2.

[b] Pſ. 78. 4.

[c] Deut. 28. 38. ch. 2. 25. † Heb. *The reſidue of the palmerworm.*

[d] Iſai. 32. 10.

[e] So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27. ch. 2. 2, 11, 25.

[f] Rev. 9. 8.

[g] Iſai. 5. 6. † Heb. laid *my fig tree for a barking.*

[h] Iſai. 32. 12.

[i] Prov. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4.

[k] ver. 13. ch. 2. 14.

[l] Jer. 12. 11. & 14. 2.

[m] Iſai. 24. 7. ver. 12. ‖ Or, *aſhamed.*

[n] Jer. 14. 3, 4.

[o] ver. 10.

[p] Iſai. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33. See Pſ. 4. 7. Iſai. 9. 3.

[q] ver. 8. Jer. 4. 8.

[r] ver. 9.

[s] 2 Chron. 20. 3, 4. ch. 1. 15, 16.

[t] Lev. 23. 36. ‖ Or, day of *reſtraint.*

[u] 2 Chron. 20. 23.

[x] Jer. 30. 7.

[y] Iſai. 13. 6, 9. ch. 2. 2.

[z] See Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15. † Heb. *grains.*

[a] Hoſ. 4. 3.

[b] Pſ. 50. 15.

[c] Jer. 9. 10. ch. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *habitations.*

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[d] Job 38. 41. Pſ. 104. 21. & 145. 15.

[e] 1 Kings 17. 7. & 18. 5.

[a] Jer. 4. 5. ver. 15. ‖ Or, *cornet.*

[b] Numb. 10. 5, 9.

[c] ch. 1. 15. Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.

[d] Amos 5. 18, 20.

[e] ver. 5, 11, 25. ch. 1. 6.

[f] Exod. 10. 14. † Heb. *of generation and generation.*

[g] ch. 1. 19, 20.

[h] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. Iſai. 51. 3. Ezek. 36. 35.

[i] Zech. 7. 14.

[k] Rev. 9. 7.

[l] Rev. 9. 9.

[m] ver. 2. Jer. 8. 21. Lam. 4. 8. Nah. 2. 10. † Heb. *pot.*

[n] Or, *dart.* Jer. 9. 21.

[o] John 10. 1.

[p] Pſ. 18. 7.

[q] Iſai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. ver. 31. ch. 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29.

[r] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

[s] ver. 25.

[t] Jer. 50. 34. Rev. 18. 8.

[u] Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

[x] Numb. 24. 23. Mal. 3. 2.

[y] Jer. 4. 1. Hoſ. 12. 6. & 14. 1.

[z] Pſ. 34. 18. & 51. 17.

[a] Gen. 37. 34. 2 Sam. 1. 11. Job 1. 20.

[b] Exod. 34. 6. Pſ. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.

[c] Joſh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.

[d] Iſai. 65. 8. Hag. 2. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

even [f] a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [c] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [h] ſanctify a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly:

16 Gather the people, [i] ſanctify the congregation, [k] aſſemble the elders, [l] gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: [m] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep [n] between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, [o] Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen ſhould ‖ rule over them: [p] wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD [q] be jealous for his land, [r] and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you [s] corn, and wine, and oil, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But [t] I will remove far off from you [u] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face [x] toward the eaſt ſea, and his hinder part [y] toward the utmoſt ſea, and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, [z] ye beaſts of the field: for [a] the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [b] rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [c] will cauſe to come down for you [d] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *month*.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years [e] that the locuſt hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, [f] my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall [g] eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 [h] And ye ſhall know that I *am* [i] in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* [k] I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it ſhall come to paſs afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh; [n] and your ſons and [o] your daughters ſhall propheſy, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

29 And alſo upon [p] the ſervants and upon the handmaids in thoſe days will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And [q] I will ſhew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of ſmoke.

31 [r] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, [s] before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [t] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be delivered: for [u] in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in [x] the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

CHAP. III.

1 God's judgments againſt the enemies of his people: 18 his bleſſing upon the church.

FOR, behold, [a] in thoſe days, and in that time, when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 [b] I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into [c] the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and [d] will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have [e] caſt lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, [f] O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? [g] will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleaſant things:

6 The children alſo of Judah and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, [h] I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the [i] Sabeans, to a people [k] far off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 [l] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; † Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 [m] Beat your plowſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruninghooks into ſpears: [n] let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

11 [o] Aſſemble yourſelves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe [p] thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [q] and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to [r] judge all the heathen round about.

13 [s] Put ye in the ſickle, for [t] the harveſt is ripe: come, get you down; for the [u] preſs is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedneſs *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in [x] the valley of ‖ deciſion: for [y] the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

15 The [z] ſun and the moon ſhall be darkened, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall [a] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and [b] the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake: [c] but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So [d] ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [e] my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhall no [f] ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

---

[a] Jer. 30. 3. Ezek. 38. 14.
[b] Zech. 14. 2, 3, 4.
[c] 2 Chron. 20. 26. ver. 12.
[d] Iſai. 66. 16. Ezek. 38. 22. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
[e] Amos 1. 6, 9.
[f] Ezek. 25. 15, 16, 17.
† Heb. *deſirable*: Dan. 11. 38.
† Heb. *the ſons of the Grecians.*
[g] Iſai. 43. 5, 6. & 49. 12. Jer. 25. 8. Ezek. 25. 12.
[h] Jer. 6. 20. [i] See Iſai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. Ezek. 38. 7.
† Heb. *ſanctify.*
[k] See Iſai. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *ſcythes.*
[l] Zech. 12. 8.
[m] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *the LORD ſhall bring down.*
[n] Pſ. 103. 20. Iſai. 13. 3.
[o] ver. 2. [p] Pſ. 96. 13. & 98. 9. & 110. 6. Iſai. 2. 4. & 3. 13. Mic. 4. 3.
[q] Matth. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[r] Jer. 51. 33. Hoſ. 6. 11.
[s] Iſai. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20.
[t] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *concuſſion*, or, *threſhing.*
[u] ch. 2. 1. [x] ch. 2. 10, 31. [y] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2. Hag. 2. 6.
[z] Iſai. 51. 5, 6.
† Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour.*
[a] ch. 2. 27. [b] Dan. 12. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3.
† Heb. *holineſs.*
[c] Iſai. 55. 8. & 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.

---

[f] Exod. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13. Numb. 15. 4. & 28. 5. [c] ch. 1. 14. [h] ch. 1. 14. [i] Exod. 19. 10, 22. [k] ch. 1. 14. [l] 2 Chron. 20. 13. [m] 1 Cor. 7. 5. [n] Ezek. 8. 16. Matt. 23. 35. [o] Exod. 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26, ... 29. ‖ Or, *uſe a byword againſt them.* [p] Pſ. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10. [q] Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2. [r] Deut. 32. 36. Iſai. 60. 10. [s] See ch. 1. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12. [t] See Exod. 10. 19. [u] Jer. 1. 14. [x] Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8. [y] Deut. 11. 24. † Heb. *he hath magnified to do.* [z] ch. 1. 18, 20. [a] Zech. 8. 12. See ch. 1. 19. [b] Iſai. 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7. ‖ Or, *a teacher of righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *according to righteouſneſs.* [c] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12. [d] Jam. 5. 7. [e] ch. 1. 4. [f] ver. 11. [g] Lev. 26. 5. Pſ. 22. 26. See Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. [h] ch. 3. 17. [i] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. [k] Iſai. 45. 5, 21, 22. Ezek. 39. 22, 28. [l] Iſai. 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17. [m] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. [n] Iſai. 54. 13. [o] Acts 21. 9. [p] 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. [q] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 11, 25. [r] ver. 10. Iſai. 13. 9, 10. ch. 3. 1, 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Rev. 6. 12. [s] Mal. 4. 5. [t] Rom. 10. 13. [u] Iſai. 46. 13. & 59. 20. Obad. 17. Rom. 11. 26. [x] Iſai. 11. 11, 16. Jer. 31. 7. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Rom. 11. 5, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall [z] drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, [h] and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and [i] a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water [k] the valley of Shittim.

19 [l] Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and [m] Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall ‖ dwell [n] for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will [o] cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed: [p] ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[z] Amos 9. 13.
[h] Iſai. 30. 25.
† Heb. go.
[i] Pſ. 46. 4. Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
[k] Numb. 25. 1.
[l] Iſai. 19. 1, &c.
[m] Jer. 49. 17. Ezek. 25. 12, 13. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10.
‖ Or, *abide.*
[n] Amos 9. 15.
[o] Iſai. 4. 4.
[p] Ezek. 48. 35. ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3.
‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 787.

1 *The time when Amos propheſied.* 3 *He ſheweth God's judgments upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philiſtines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of [b] Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael [c] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [d] Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the [e] earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD will [f] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of [g] Carmel ſhall wither.

3 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [h] Damaſcus, ‖ and for four, I will not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; [i] becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron:

4 [k] But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the [l] bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from ‖ the houſe of Eden: and [m] the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity [n] unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [o] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, [p] to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 [q] But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [r] from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will [s] turn mine hand againſt Ekron: and [t] the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [u] Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: [x] becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not † the brotherly covenant:

10 [y] But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [z] Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue [a] his brother [b] with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, [c] and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But [d] I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [e] the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have ‖ [f] ripped up the women with child of Gilead, [g] that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [h] Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, [i] with ſhouting in the day of battle, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And [k] their king ſhall go into captivity, he and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 787.

[a] ch. 7. 14.
[b] 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[c] 2 Chron. 26. 20.
[d] Hoſ. 1. 1.
[e] ch. 7. 10.
[f] Zech. 14. 5.
[g] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
[h] 1 Sam. 25. 2. Iſai. 33. 9.
[i] Iſai. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *yea, for four.*
‖ Or, *convert it,* or, *let it be quiet:* and ſo ver. 6, &c.
[l] 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.
[k] Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27.
ver. 7, 10, 12. ch. 2. 2, 5.
[l] Jer. 51. 30. Lam. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*
‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*
[m] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 16. 9.
[n] ch. 9. 7.
[o] 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity,* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17.
[p] Joel 3. 6.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] Jer. 47. 1.
[s] Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[t] Pſ. 81. 14.
[u] Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 25. 16.
[x] Iſai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.
[y] ver. 6.
† Heb. *the covenant of brethren,* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 11,--14.
[z] ver. 4, 7, &c. Iſai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8, &c. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4.
[a] Gen. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2.
[b] 2 Chron. 28. 17.
† Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*
[c] Ezek. 35. 5.

Before CHRIST 787.

[d] Obad. 9, 10.
[e] Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*
[f] Hoſ. 13. 16.
[g] Jer. 49. 1.
[h] Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 25. 5.
[i] ch. 2. 2.
[k] Jer. 49. 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgments upon Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Iſrael.* 9 *God complaineth of Iſrael's ingratitude for paſt kindneſſes, and threateneth them for it.*

THUS ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [a] Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he [b] burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of [c] Kirioth: and Moab ſhall die with tumult, [d] with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off [e] the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; [f] becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and [g] their lies cauſed them to err, [h] after the which their fathers have walked:

5 [i] But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe [k] they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes;

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and [l] turn aſide the way of the meek: [m] and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* ‖ maid, [n] to profane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon clothes [o] laid to pledge [p] by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the houſe of their god.

9 ¶ Yet deſtroyed I the [q] Amorite before them, [r] whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks; yet I [s] deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

Before CHRIST 787.

Iſai. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
[b] 2 Kings 3. 27.
[c] Jer. 48. 41.
[d] ch. 1. 14.
[e] Numb. 24. 17. Jer 48. 7.
[f] Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 11.
[g] Iſai. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
[h] Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 18, 24, 30.
[i] Jer. 17. 27. Hoſ. 8. 14.
[k] Iſai. 29. 21. ch. 8. 6.
[l] Iſai. 10. 2. ch. 5. 12.
[m] Ezek. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *young woman.*
[n] Lev. 20. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Rom. 2. 24.
[o] Exod. 22. 26.
‖ Or, *ſuch as have ſined,* or, *mulcted.*
[p] Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
[q] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Joſh. 24. 8.
[r] Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33.
[s] Iſai. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.

Before CHRIST 787.

10 Also [1] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [2] led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [3] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [4] saying, Prophesy not.

13 [5] Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 [6] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, [7] neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* [8] neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgment against Israel:* 9 *the publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [e] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they [g] know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD: As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [i] the winter house with [k] the summer house; and [l] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israel reproved for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at [f] Gilgal multiply transgression; and [g] bring your sacrifices every morning, [h] *and* your tithes after † three years:

5 [i] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish [k] the free offerings: [l] for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: [m] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [n] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [o] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, [p] the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ [q] after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: [r] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [s] Sodom and Gomorrah, [t] and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: [u] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [x] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [y] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [z] that maketh the morning darkness, [a] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [b] The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

Before CHRIST 787.

[1] Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.
[2] Deut. 2. 7. & 8. 2.
[3] Numb. 6. 2. Judg. 13. 5.
[4] Isai. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. ch. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.
[5] Isai. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*
[6] ch. 9. 2, &c. Jer. 9. 23.
[7] Ps. 33. 16.
† Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*
[8] Ps. 33. 17.
† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

[a] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
[b] See Dan. 9. 12. Matth. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *give forth his voice.*
‖ Or, *not run together.*
[c] Isai. 45. 7.
‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?*
[d] Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Ps. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
[e] ch. 1. 2.
[f] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *oppressions.*
[g] Jer. 4. 22.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

[h] 2 Kings 17. 3, 6. & 18. 9, 10, 11.

† Heb. *delivereth.*

‖ Or, *on the bed's feet.*

‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

[i] Jer. 36. 22.
[k] Judg. 3. 20. 1 Kings 22. 39.

[a] Ps. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
[b] Ps. 89. 35.
[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[d] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*
[e] Ezek. 20. 39.
[f] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. ch. 5. 5.
[g] Numb. 28. 3, 4.
[h] Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *three years of days.*
[i] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
[k] Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6. Ps. 81. 12.
† Heb. *so ye love.*
[m] Isai. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17. ver. 8, 9.
[n] ver. 6, 10, 11.
[o] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmerworm, &c.*
[p] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
‖ Or, *in the way.*
[q] Exod. 9. 3, 6. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Ps. 78. 50.
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.* 2 Kings 13. 7.
[r] ver. 6.
[s] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
[t] ver. 6.
[x] See Ezek 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
[y] Ps. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28.
[z] ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9.
[a] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
[b] Isai. 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. ch. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

Before CHRIST 787.

HEAR ye this word which I [a] take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [b] Seek ye me, [c] and ye shall live:

5 But seek not [d] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [e] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [f] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 [g] Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [h] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [i] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, [k] and maketh the day dark with night: that [l] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [m] The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [n] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they [o] abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: [p] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: [q] they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they [r] turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore [s] the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, [t] as ye have spoken.

15 [u] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [x] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [y] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [z] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [a] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? [b] the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 [c] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [d] I hate, I despise your feast days, and [e] I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 [f] Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 [g] But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [h] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne ‖ the tabernacle [i] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [k] beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, [l] whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The voluptuousness of Israel 7 shall be punished with desolation. 12 Their perversion of justice and vain confidence shall end in affliction.

WOE [a] to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to [e] Hamath the great: then go down to [f] Gath of the Philistines: [g] *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that [h] put far away the [i] evil day, [k] and cause [l] the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [m] That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [n] like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [o] but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 [p] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor [q] the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all † that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, [r] Hold thy tongue: [s] for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, [t] the LORD commandeth, [u] and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [x] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

---

[a] Jer. 7. 29. Ezek. 19. 1. & 27. 2.
[b] 2 Chron. 15. 2. Jer. 29. 13. ver. 6.
[c] Isai. 55. 3.
[d] ch. 4. 4.
[e] ch. 8. 14.
[f] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
[g] ver. 4.
[h] ch. 6. 12.
[i] Job. 9. 9. & 38. 31.
[k] Ps. 104. 20.
[l] Job 38. 34. ch. 9. 6.
[m] ch. 4. 13.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[n] Isai. 29. 21.
[o] 1 Kings 22. 8.
[p] Deut. 28. 30. 38, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
[q] ch. 2. 26.
‖ Or, *a ransom.*
[r] Isai. 29. 21. ch. 2. 7.
[s] ch. 6. 10.
[t] Micah 3. 11.
[u] Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
[x] Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
[y] Jer. 9. 17.
[z] Exod. 12. 12. Nah. 2. 12.
[a] Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[b] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.
[c] Jer. 48. 44.
[d] Prov. 21. 27. Isai. 1. 11, ...16. Jer. 6. 20. Hos. 8. 13.
[e] Lev. 26. 31.
‖ Or, *smell your holy days.*
[f] Isai. 66. 3. Mic. 6. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *thank offerings.*
[g] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8.
† Heb. *roll.*
[h] Deut. 32. 17. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 8, 16, 24. Acts 7. 42, 43. See Isai. 43. 23.
‖ Or, *Sicuth your king.*
[i] 1 Kings. 11. 33.
[k] 2 Kings 17. 6.
[l] ch. 4. 13.
[a] Luke 6. 24.
‖ Or, *are secure.*
[b] Exod. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *first fruits.*
[c] Jer. 2. 10.
[d] Isai. 10. 9. Taken cir. 794.
[e] 2 Kings 18. 34.
[f] 2 Chron. 26. 6.
[g] Nah. 3. 8.
[h] Ezek. 12. 27.
[i] ch. 5. 18. & 9. 10.
[k] ch. 5. 18. ver. 12.
[l] Ps. 94. 20.
‖ Or, *habitation.*
‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.*
[m] Isai. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *quaver.*
[n] 1 Chron. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
[o] Gen. 37. 25.
† Heb. *breach.*
[p] Jer. 51. 14. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.
[q] Ps. 47. 4. Ezek. 24. 21. ch. 8. 7.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[r] ch. 5. 13.
[s] ch. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not.*
[t] Isai. 55. 11.
[u] ch. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *droppings.*
[x] Hosea 10. 4. ch. 5. 7.

Before CHRIST 787.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, [r] I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [s] entering in of Hamath unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

[r] Jer. 5. 15.
[s] Numb. 34. 8.
[t] Kings 8. 65.
‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgment of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the intercession of Amos. 7 By a wall and plumbline is signified the desolation of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos, and forbiddeth him to prophesy at Beth-el. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and the judgment upon Amaziah.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed ‖ grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [a] ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[a] Isai. 51. 19. ver. 5.
‖ Or, *who of (or, for,) Jacob shall stand?*

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

[b] Deut. 32. 36. ver. 6. Jonah 3. 10. Jam. 5. 16.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[c] ver. 2, 3.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, [d] I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: [e] I will not again pass by them any more:

[d] See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isai. 28. 17. & 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
[e] ch. 8. 2. Micah. 7. 18.

9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

[f] Beer-sheba, Gen. 26. 25. & 46. 1. ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
[g] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 10.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the priest of Beth-el sent to [i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 32.
[i] 2 Kings 14. 23.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

[k] ch. 2. 12.
[l] 1 Kings 12. 32. & 13. 1.
‖ Or, *sanctuary.*
† Heb. *house of the kingdom.*

13 But [k] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it *is* the king's ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophet's son; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycamore fruit:

[m] 1 Kings 20. 35. 2 Kings 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1.
[n] ch. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *wild figs.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

† Heb. *from behind.*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and [o] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

Before CHRIST 787.
[o] Ezek. 21. 2. Micah. 2. 6.

17 [p] Therefore thus saith the LORD; [q] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

[p] See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.
[q] Isai. 13. 16. Lam. 5. 11. Hos. 4. 13. Zech. 14. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer fruit is shewed the near approach of Israel's end. 4 Their oppression of the poor shall cause their joy to be turned into mourning. 11 A famine of God's word threatened.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Israel; [b] I will not again pass by them any more.

[a] Ezek. 7. 2.
[b] ch. 7. 8.

3 And [c] the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; [d] they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

[c] ch. 5. 23.
† Heb. *shall howl.*
[d] ch. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. *be silent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [e] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

[e] Ps. 14. 4. Prov. 30. 14.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [f] the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, [g] making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

‖ Or, *month.*
[f] Neh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. *open.*
[g] Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit,* Hos. 12. 7.

6 That we may buy the poor for [h] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

[h] ch. 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by [i] the excellency of Jacob, Surely [k] I will never forget any of their works.

[i] ch. 6. 8.
[k] Hos. 2. 13. & 9. 9.

8 [l] Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, [m] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

[l] Hos. 4. 3.
[m] ch. 9. 5.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, [n] that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

792.
[n] Job 5. 14. Isai. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6.

10 [o] And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; [p] and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; [q] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son,* and the end thereof as a bitter day.

[o] Tobit 2. 6.
[p] Isai. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37.
[q] Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10. Amos 8. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [r] of hearing the words of the LORD:

[r] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it.*

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

[s] Hos. 4. 15.
[t] Deut. 9. 21.
† Heb. *way:* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. & 24. 14.

14 They that [s] swear by [t] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The † manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of Israel's desolation. 11 The re-

[u] ch. 3. 14.

ſtoring of the tabernacle of David, and of the captivity of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 787.

I Saw the Lord ſtanding upon the altar: and he ſaid, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and ‖ [a] cut them in the head, all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: [b] he that fleeth of them ſhall not flee away, and he that eſcapeth of them ſhall not be delivered.

‖ Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*.
‖ Or, *wound them*.
[a] Pſ. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
[b] ch. 2. 14.

2 [c] Though they dig into hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them; [d] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

[c] Pſ. 139. 8, &c.
[d] Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent, and he ſhall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [e] thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them: and [f] I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

[e] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 5. 12.
[f] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall [g] melt, [h] and all that dwell therein ſhall mourn: and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a flood; and ſhall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

[g] Mic. 1. 4.
[h] ch. 8. 8.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ †[i] ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth; he that [k] calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [l] The LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, *ſpheres*.
† Heb. *aſcenſions*.
[i] Pſ. 104. 3, 13.
‖ Or, *bundle*.
[k] ch. 5. 8.
[l] ch. 4. 13.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the [m] Philiſtines from [n] Caphtor, and the Syrians from [o] Kir?

Before CHRIST 787.
[m] Jer. 47. 4.
[n] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.
[o] ch. 1. 5.

8 Behold, [p] the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I [q] will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

[p] ver. 4.
[q] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will † ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſieve, yet ſhall not the leaſt † grain fall upon the earth.

Obad. 16. 17.
† Heb. *cauſe to move*.
† Heb. *ſtone*.

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, [r] which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us.

[r] ch. 6. 3.

11 ¶ [s] In that day will I raiſe up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † cloſe up the breaches thereof; and I raiſe up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

[s] Acts 15. 16, 17.
† Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall*.

12 [t] That they may poſſeſs the remnant of [u] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, ſaith the LORD that doeth this.

[t] Obad. 19.
[u] Numb. 24. 18.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called*.

13 Behold, [w] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plowman ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † ſoweth ſeed; [x] and the mountains ſhall drop ‖ ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

[w] Lev. 26. 5.
† Heb. *draweth forth*.
[x] Joel 3. 18.
‖ Or, *new wine*.

14 [y] And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and [z] they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[y] Jer. 30. 3. & 32. 44. & 33. 7. Ezek. 36. 33, ... 36.
[z] Iſai. 61. 4. & 65. 21.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and [a] they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

[a] Iſai. 60. 21. Jer. 32. 41. Ezek. 34. 28. Joel 3. 20.

OBADIAH.

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their unnatural behaviour in Jacob's diſtreſs.* 17 *The ſalvation and victories of Jacob.*

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom; [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battle.

cir. 587.
[a] Iſai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwelleſt in the clefts [c] of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high; [d] that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

[c] 2 Kings 14. 7.
[d] Iſai. 14. 13, 14, 15. Rev. 18. 7.

4 [e] Though thou exalt *thyſelf* as the eagle, and though thou [f] ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

[e] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.
[f] Hab. 2. 9.

5 If [g] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, [h] would they not leave ‖ *ſome* grapes?

[g] Jer. 49. 9.
[h] Deut. 24. 21. Iſai. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
‖ Or, *gleanings*.

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out! *how* are his hidden things ſought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † [i] the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee; † *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: [k] *there is* none underſtanding ‖ in him.

† Heb. *the men of thy peace*.
[i] Jer. 38. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
† Heb. *the men of thy bread*.
[k] Iſai. 19. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *of it*.

8 [l] Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

[l] Job 5. 12, 13. Iſai. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

9 And thy [m] mighty *men*, O [n] Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

[m] Pſ. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16.
[n] Jer. 49. 7. [o] Gen. 27. 41. Pſ. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

10 ¶ For *thy* [o] violence againſt thy brother Jacob ſhame ſhall cover thee, and [p] thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

[p] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [q] caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

‖ Or, *carried away his ſubſtance*.
[q] Joel 3. 3. Nah. 3. 10.

12 But ‖ thou ſhouldeſt not have [r] looked on [s] the day of thy brother in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have [t] rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldeſt thou have † ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.*
[r] Pſ. 22. 17. & 54. 7. & 59. 10. Mic. 4. 11. & 7. 10.
[s] Pſ. 37. 13. & 137. 7.
[t] Job 31. 29. Micah 7. 8. Prov. 17. 5. & 24. 17, 18.
† Heb. *magnified thy mouth*.

13 Thou ſhouldeſt not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

‖ ſubſtance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the croſsway, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldeſt thou have ‖ delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

15 [n] For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [x] as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee: thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

16 [y] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ‖ ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ [z] But upon mount Zion [a] ſhall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there ſhall be holineſs; and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.

18 And the houſe of Jacob [b] ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them; and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the ſouth [c] ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; [d] and *they of* the plain the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* [e] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem, ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, [f] ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

21 And [g] ſaviours ſhall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau; and the [h] kingdom ſhall be the LORD's.

Before CHRIST 587.

[b] Iſai. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6.
[c] Amos 9. 12.
[d] Zeph. 2. 7.
[e] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10.
‖ Or, ſhall poſſeſs *that which is in Sepharad.*
[f] Jer. 32. 44.
[g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[h] Pſ. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

[n] Joel 3. 14. Ezek. 30. 3. Joel 3. 14. Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8. cir. 585.
[x] Jer. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17.
[y] 1 Pet. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *ſup up.*
[z] Joel 2. 32.
[a] Amos 9. 8.
‖ Or, *they that eſcape.*
‖ Or, *it ſhall be holy.* Joel 3. 17.
[b] Iſai. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6.
[c] Amos 9. 12.
[d] Zeph. 2. 7.
[e] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10.
‖ Or, ſhall poſſeſs *that which is in Sepharad.*
[f] Jer. 32. 44.
[g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[h] Pſ. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah, ſent by God to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarſhiſh: 4 he is overtaken by a tempeſt, and diſcovered; 11 thrown into the ſea, 17 and ſwallowed by a fiſh.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the ſon of Amittai, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go to Nineveh, that [b] great city, and cry againſt it; for [c] their wickedneſs is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarſhiſh [f] from the preſence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But [g] the LORD † ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [h] caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down [i] into the ſides of the ſhip; and he lay, and was faſt aſleep.

6 So the ſhipmaſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, [k] call upon thy God, [l] if ſo be that God will think upon us, that we periſh not.

7 And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [m] caſt lots, that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then ſaid they unto him, [n] Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear ‖ the LORD, the God of heaven, [o] which hath made the ſea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he had told them.

11 ¶ Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea † may be calm unto us? for the ſea ‖ † wrought, and was tempeſtuous.

12 And he ſaid unto them, [p] Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheleſs the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; [q] but they could not: for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this man's life, and [r] lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, [s] haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea: [t] and the ſea † ceaſed from her raging.

16 Then the men [u] feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah. And [x] Jonah was in the † belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 25. ‖ Called, Matth. 12. 39, *Jonas.*
[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. ch. 3. 2, 3. & 4. 11.
[c] Gen. 18. 20, 21. Ezra 9. 6. Jam. 5. 4. Rev. 18. 5.
[d] ch. 4. 2.
[e] Joſh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[f] Gen. 4. 16. Job 1. 12. & 2. 7.
[g] Pſ. 107. 25. † Heb. *caſt forth.*
† Heb. *thought to be broken.*
[h] So Acts 27. 18, 19, 38.
[i] 1 Sam. 24. 3.
[k] Pſ. 107. 28. [l] Joel 2. 14.
[m] Joſh. 7. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 10. 20, 21. & 14. 41, 42. Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 26.
[n] Joſh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.
‖ Or, JEHOVAH.
[o] Pſ. 146. 6. Acts 17. 24.
† Heb. *with great fear.*
[p] John 11. 50.
† Heb. *digged.*
[q] Prov. 21. 30.
[r] Deut. 21. 8.
[s] Pſ. 115. 3. [t] Pſ. 89. 9. Luke 8. 24.
† Heb. *flood.*
[u] Mark 4. 41. Acts 5. 11.
† Heb. *ſacrificed a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*
[x] Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

† Heb. *may be ſilent from us.*
‖ Or, *grew more and more tempeſtuous.*
† Heb. *went.*

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered out of the belly of the fiſh.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſh's belly,

2 And ſaid, I [a] cried ‖ by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, [b] and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardeſt my voice.

3 [c] For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the † midſt of the ſeas; and the floods compaſſed me about: [d] all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.

4 [e] Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again [f] toward thy holy temple.

5 The [g] waters compaſſed me about, *even* to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life [h] from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: [i] and my prayer

[a] Pſ. 120. 1. & 130. 1. & 142. 1. Lam. 3. 55, 56.
‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.*
[b] Pſ. 65. 2.
‖ Or, *the grave.* Iſai. 14. 9.
[c] Pſ. 88. 6.
† Heb. *heart.*
[d] Pſ. 42. 7.
[e] Pſ. 31. 22.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 38. [g] Pſ. 69. 1, Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *cuttings off.*
[h] Pſ. 16. 10.
‖ Or, *the pit.*
[i] Pſ. 18. 6.

came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that obſerve [b] lying vanities forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will [l] ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of thankſgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [m] Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah, being ſent again, preacheth the overthrow of Nineveh.* 5 *Upon their repentance* 10 *God repenteth him of the evil.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and [a] he cried, and ſaid, Yet forty days, and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, [c] and ſat in aſhes.

7 [d] And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed and † publiſhed through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his † nobles, ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock, taſte any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, [e] let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [f] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [g] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ [h] And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had ſaid that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God, and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs, when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‖ vehement eaſt wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, ‖ I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow; which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night:

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh, [f] that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons [g] that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand; and *alſo* much [h] cattle?

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Micah prophefied.* 2 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Iſrael and Judah for idolatry.* 10 *A lamentation for them.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 ¶ † Hear, all ye people; [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD [d] be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from [e] his holy temple.

3 For, behold, [f] the LORD cometh forth out of his [g] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [h] high places of the earth.

4 And [i] the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [k] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will [l] diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the [m] hires thereof ſhall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire

---

Before CHRIST cir. 862.
[a] 2 Kings 17. 15. Pſ. 31. 6. Jer. 10. 8. & 16. 19.
[l] Pſ. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.
[m] Pſ. 3. 8.

[b] See Deut. 18. 22.
[b] Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

[c] Job 2. 8.
[d] 2 Chron. 20. 3. Joel 2. 15.
† Heb. *ſaid.*
† Heb. *great men.*

[e] Iſai. 58. 6.
[f] Iſai. 59. 6.

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 22. Joel 2. 14.

[h] Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

[a] ch. 1. 3.
[b] Exod. 34. 6. Pſ. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

[c] 1 Kings 19. 4.
[d] ver. 8.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

‖ Or, *palmerift.*
† Heb. *Kikajon.*
† Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*

‖ Or, *ſleet.*

[e] ver. 3.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

‖ Or, *ſpared.*

† Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

[f] ch. 1. 2. & 3. 2, 3.
[g] Deut. 1. 39.
[h] Pſ. 36. 6. & 145. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.
[a] Jer. 26. 18.
[b] Amos 1. 1.
† Heb. *Hear, ye people, all of them.*
[c] Deut. 32. 1. Iſai. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
[d] Pſ. 50. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
[e] Pſ. 11. 4. Jon. 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20.
[f] Iſai. 26. 21.
[g] Pſ. 115. 3.
[h] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.

[i] Judg. 5. 5. Pſ. 97. 5. Iſai. 64. 1, 2, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
† Heb. *a deſcent.*

[k] 2 Kings 19. 25. ch. 3. 12.

[l] Ezek. 13. 14.

[m] Hoſ. 2. 5, 12.

of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [o] I will wail and howl, [o] I will go ſtripped and naked: [p] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable; for [q] it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ [r] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of ‖ Aphrah [r] roll thyſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [r] ſhame naked: the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel; he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good: but [u] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of [x] Lachiſh, bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou [y] give preſents ‖ to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of ‖ [z] Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of [a] Mareſhah: ‖ he ſhall come unto [b] Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee [c] bald, and poll thee for thy [d] delicate children; enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

a lie. [z] Joſh. 15. 44. [a] Joſh. 15. 44. ‖ Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come, &c.*
[b] 2 Chron. 11. 7. [c] Job 1. 20. Iſai. 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37. [d] Lam. 4. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 God's judgment againſt oppreſſion. 4 A lamentation for the removal of his people. 7 A reproof for their injuſtice and delight in falſe prophets. 12 A promiſe of reſtoration.

WOE to them [a] that deviſe iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe [c] it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [d] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they ‖ oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, againſt [e] this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks; neither ſhall ye go haughtily: [f] for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* [g] take up a parable againſt you, and [h] lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: [i] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall [k] caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [l] Propheſy ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſy: they ſhall not propheſy to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ‖ ſtraitened? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that paſs by ſecurely as men averſe from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [m] reſt: becauſe it is [n] polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you*, even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man ‖ [o] walking in the ſpirit and falſehood do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſy unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink; he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ [p] I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael; I will put them together [q] as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: [r] they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and [s] their king ſhall paſs before them, [t] and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 Micah reproveth the cruelty of the princes, 5 and the falſehood of the prophets. 8 His zeal in ſhewing the ſins of the princes, prieſts, and prophets, and their ill grounded ſecurity.

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones;

3 Who alſo [b] eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then [d] ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him:

6 [h] Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you, † that ye ſhall not have a viſion; and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine; [i] and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their † lips; [k] for *there is* no anſwer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [l] to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [m] They build up Zion with [n] † blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 [o] The heads thereof judge for reward, and [p] the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [q] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be [r] plowed *as* a field, [s] and Jeruſalem ſhall

Before CHRIST cir. 750.
[o] Iſai. 22. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19. [o] Iſai. 20. 2, 3, 4. [p] Job 30. 29. Pſ. 102. 6. † Heb. *daughters of the owl.* ‖ Or, *ſhe is grievouſly ſick of her wounds.* [q] 2 Kings 18. 13. Iſai. 8. 7, 8. [r] 2 Sam. 1. 20. ‖ That is, *duſt.* [s] Jer. 6. 26. ‖ Or, *thou that dwelleſt fairly.* † Heb. *inhabiteſs.* [t] Iſai. 10. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *the country of flocks.* ‖ Or, *a place near.* ‖ Or, *was grieved.* [u] Amos 3. 6. [x] 2 Kings 18. 14, 17. [y] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 2 Kings ver. 14, 15, 16. ‖ Or, *for.* ‖ That is,

Before CHRIST cir. 730.
[a] Hoſ. 7. 6. [b] Pſ. 36. 4. [c] Gen. 31. 29. [d] Iſai. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *deſraud.* [e] Jer. 8. 3. [f] Amos 5. 13. Eph. 5. 16. [g] Hab. 2. 6. [h] 2 Sam. 12. 17. † Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.* [i] Ch. 1. 15. ‖ Or, *inſtead of reſtoring.* [k] Deut. 32. 8, 9. ‖ Or, *Propheſy not as they propheſy.* † Heb. *Drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2. [l] Iſai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 16. ‖ Or, *ſhortened.* † Heb. *upright.* † Heb. *yeſterday.* † Heb. *over againſt a garment.*

Before CHRIST cir. 730.
‖ Or, *wives.* [m] Deut. 12. 9. [n] Lev. 18. 25, 28. Jer. 3. 2. ‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falſely.* [o] Ezek. 13. 3. [p] Ch. 4. 6, 7. [q] Jer. 31. 10. [r] Ezek. 36. 37. [s] Hoſ. 3. 5. [t] Iſai. 52. 12.

710.
[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5.

[b] Pſ. 14. 4. [c] Ezek. 11. 3, 7.

[d] Pſ. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.

[e] Iſai. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 13. 10. & 22. 25. [f] Ch. 2. 11. Matth. 7. 15. [g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19. [h] Iſai. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23, 24. Zech. 13. 4. † Heb. *from a viſion.* † Heb. *from divining.* [i] Amos 8. 9. † Heb. *upper lip.* [k] Pſ. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. [l] Iſai. 58. 1. [m] Jer. 22. 13. [n] Ezek. 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *bloods.* [o] Iſai. 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 12. Hoſ. 4. 18. ch. 7. 3. [p] Jer. 6. 13. [q] Iſai. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17. † Heb. *ſaying.* [r] Jer. 26. 18. ch. 1. 6. [s] Pſ. 79. 1.

Before CHRIST 710.
[c] ch. 4. 2.

become heaps, and [c] the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The establishment of Christ's kingdom;* 3 *the peace of it.* 6 *The restoration,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

[a] Isa. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into [b] plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, [c] neither shall they learn war any more.

[b] Isa. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *scythes.*
[c] Ps. 72. 7.

4 [d] But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

[d] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

5 For [e] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [f] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[e] Jer. 2. 11.
[f] Zech. 10. 12.

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD, [g] will I assemble her that halteth, [h] and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

[g] Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19.
[h] Ps. 147. 2. Ezek. 34. 13. & 37. 21.

7 And I will make her that halted [i] a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD [k] shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

[i] ch. 2. 12. & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18.
[k] Isa. 9. 6. & 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15.

8 And thou, O tower of ‖ the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Edar:* Gen. 35. 21.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [l] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for [m] pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

[l] Jer. 8. 19.
[m] Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 50. 43.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ [n] Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye [o] look upon Zion.

[n] Lam. 2. 16.
[o] Obad. 12. ch. 7. 10.

12 But they know not [p] the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them [q] as the sheaves into the floor.

[p] Isa. 55. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
[q] Isa. 21. 10.

13 [r] Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt [s] beat in pieces many people: [t] and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [u] the LORD of the whole earth.

[r] Isa. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.
[s] Dan. 2. 44.
[t] Isa. 18. 7. & 23. 18. & 60. 6, 9.
[u] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ foretold:* 4 *his kingdom:* 8 *his complete conquest over his enemies.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall [a] smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

Before CHRIST 710.
[a] Lam. 3. 30. Matt. 5. 39. & 27. 30.

2 But thou, [b] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [c] among the [d] thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be [e] ruler in Israel; [f] whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

[b] Matth. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
[c] 1 Sam. 23. 23.
[d] Exod. 18. 25.
[e] Gen. 49. 10. Isa. 9. 6.
[f] Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 22, 23. John 1. 1.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* [g] she which travaileth hath brought forth: then [h] the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

[g] ch. 4. 10.
[h] ch. 4. 7.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ [i] feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now [k] shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

‖ Or, *rule.*
[i] Isa. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. ch. 7. 14.
[k] Ps. 72. 8. Isa. 52. 13. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 1. 32.

5 And this *man* [l] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

[l] Ps. 72. 7. Isa. 9. 6. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 2. 14. Ephes. 2. 14.
† Heb. *princes of men.*

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [m] Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he [n] deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up.*
[m] Gen. 10. 8, 10, 12.
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*
[n] Luke 1. 71.

7 And [o] the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people [p] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

[o] ver. 3.
[p] Deut. 32. 2. Ps. 72. 6. & 110. 3.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [q] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

[q] Zech. 9. 10.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [r] soothsayers:

[r] Isa. 2. 6.

13 [s] Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt [t] no more worship the work of thine hands.

[s] Zech. 13. 2.
‖ Or, *statues.*
[t] Isa. 2. 8.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will [u] execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

[u] Ps. 149. 7. ver. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controversy with his people for ingratitude.* 6 *What service is acceptable to him.* 10 *He reproveth them for their injustice,* 16 *and idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou ‖ before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, *with.*

2 [a] Hear ye, O mountains, [b] the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [c] the LORD hath a contro-

[a] Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1, 4. Isa. 1. 2.
[b] Hos. 12. 2.
[c] Isa. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.

Before CHRIST 710.

[a] Jer. 2. 5, 31.
[b] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 3. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10.
[c] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. & 24. 10, 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Joſh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[d] Numb. 25. 1. & 33. 49. Joſh. 4. 19. & 5. 10.
[e] Judg. 5. 11.
† Heb. *ſons of a year?*
[f] Pſ. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Iſai. 1. 11.
[g] Job 29. 6.
[h] 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37.
† Heb. *belly.*
[i] Deut. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 15. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6. & 12. 6.
[k] Gen. 18. 19. Iſai. 1. 17.
† Heb. *humble thyſelf to walk.*
‖ Or, *thy name ſhall ſee that which is.*
‖ Or, Is there *yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked, &c.*
† Heb. *meaſure of leanneſs.* Amos 8. 5.
[l] Deut. 25. 13, ---16. Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.
‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.*
[m] Hoſ. 12. 7.
[n] Jer. 9. 3, 5, 6, 8.
[o] Lev. 26. 16.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 [e] Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of [f] rivers of oil? [g] ſhall I give my firſtborn *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

8 He hath [m] ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [n] to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † ſcant meaſure [o] *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with [p] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and [q] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I [r] make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 [s] Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied; and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee; and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt [t] ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap; thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oil; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the ſtatutes of [u] Omri are [x] kept, and all the works of the houſe of [y] Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels; that I ſhould make thee [z] a ‖ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the [a] reproach of my people.

[p] Pſ. 107. 17, 18. [q] Lev. 26. 26. Hoſ. 4. 10. [r] Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *he doth much keep the &c.* [s] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26. [x] Hoſ. 5. 11. [y] 1 Kings 16. 30, &c. & 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 21. 3. [z] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 19. 8. ‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment.* [a] Iſai. 25. 8. Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 3. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of the ſcarcity of good men, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth not confidence in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth in hopes of reſtoration after affliction. 14 She prayeth to God: 15 God anſwereth her with promiſes of confounding her enemies. 18 God's mercies to his people.

† Heb. *the gatherings of ſummer.*
[a] Iſai. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
[b] Iſai. 28. 4. Hoſ. 9. 10.
[c] Pſ. 12. 1. & 14. 1, 3. Iſai 57. 1.
‖ Or, *godly*, or, *merciful.*

WOE is me! for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer fruits, as [a] the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: [b] my ſoul deſired the firſtripe fruit.

2 The [c] ‖ good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; [d] they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, [e] the prince aſketh, [f] and the judge *aſketh* for a reward; and the great *man*, he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

4 The beſt of them [g] *is* a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [h] Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For [i] the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore [k] I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [l] Rejoice not againſt me, O mine enemy: [m] when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, [n] the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 [o] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: [p] he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 ‖ Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and [q] ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, [r] Where is the LORD thy God? [s] mine eyes ſhall behold her: now † ſhall ſhe be trodden down [t] as the mire of the ſtreets.

11 *In* the day that thy [u] walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *alſo* [x] he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, [y] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* [z] the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 ¶ [a] According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous *things*.

16 The nations [b] ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: [c] they ſhall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the [d] duſt like a ſerpent, [e] they ſhall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: [f] they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

18 ¶ [g] Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [h] pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of [i] the remnant of his heritage? [k] he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us; he will ſubdue our iniquities; and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 [l] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, [m] which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[d] Hab. 1. 15.
[e] Hoſ. 4. 18.
[f] Iſai. 1. 23. ch. 3. 11.
† Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*
[g] 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. Ezek. 2. 6. See Iſai. 55. 13.
[h] Jer. 9. 4.
[i] Ezek. 22. 7. Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke. 12. 53. & 21. 16.
[k] 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3. Iſai. 8. 17.
[l] Prov. 24. 17. Lam. 4. 21.
[m] Pſ. 37. 24. Prov. 24. 16.
[n] Pſ. 27. 1.
[o] Lam. 3. 39.
[p] Pſ. 37. 6.
‖ Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.*
[q] Pſ. 35. 26.
[r] Pſ. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
[s] ch. 4. 11.
† Heb. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.*
[t] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Zech. 10. 5.
[u] Amos 9. 11, &c.
[x] Iſai. 11. 16. & 19. 23, &c. & 27. 13. Hoſ. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *even to.*
‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*
[y] Jer. 21. 14. ch. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *Rule.*
Pſ. 28. 9. ch. 5. 4.
[z] Iſai. 37. 24. Pſ. 68. 22. & 78. 12.
[a] Iſai. 26. 11.
[b] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. Pſ. 72. 9. Iſai. 49. 23.
[c] Pſ. 18. 45.
‖ Or, *creeping things.*
[d] Jer. 33. 9.
[e] Exod. 15. 14.
[f] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Jer. 50. 20.
[g] ch. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8.
[h] Pſ. 103. 9. Iſai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.
[i] Luke 1. 72, 73.
[k] Pſ. 105. 9, 10.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and [e] great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* [f] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 [g] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [h] Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 [i] The mountains quake at him, and [k] the hills melt, and [l] the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and [m] who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? [n] his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 [o] The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble; and [p] he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 [q] But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 [r] What do ye imagine against the LORD? [s] he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together [t] *as* thorns, [u] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, [x] they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, [y] that imagineth evil against the LORD, † a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD; ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus [z] shall they be † cut down, when he shall [a] pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I [b] break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: [c] I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold [d] upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † [e] the wicked shall no more pass through thee; [f] he is utterly cut off.

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.

‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*

[b] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. Josh. 24. 19.

[c] Deut. 32. 35. Ps. 94. 1. Isai. 59. 18.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. Jonah 4. 2.

[e] Job 9. 4.

[f] Ps. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.

[g] Ps. 106. 9. Isai. 50. 2. Matt. 8. 26.

[h] Isai. 33. 9.

[i] Ps. 68. 8.

[k] Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

[l] 2 Pet. 3. 10.

[m] Mal. 3. 2.

† Heb. *stand up.*

[n] Rev. 16. 1.

[o] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 100. 5. Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25.

‖ Or, *strength.*

[p] Ps. 1. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[q] Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

[r] Ps. 2. 1.

[s] 1 Sam. 3. 12.

[t] 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7.

‖ ch. 3. 11.

[x] Mal. 4. 1.

[y] 2 Kings 19. 22, 23.

† Heb. *a counseller of Belial.*

‖ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

[z] 2 Kings 19. 35, 37. † Heb. *shorn.*

[a] Isai. 8. 8. Dan. 11. 10.

[b] Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8.

[c] 2 Kings 19. 37.

[d] Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. *feast.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

[e] ver. 11, 12.

[f] ver. 14.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ Or, *The disperser, or, hammer.*

HE ‖ [a] that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [b] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

[a] Jer. 50. 23.

[b] Jer. 51. 11, 12. ch. 3. 14.

2 [c] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [d] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

[c] Isai. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29.

‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

[d] Ps. 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made [e] red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

[e] Isai. 63. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*

‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

† Heb. *their show.*

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

‖ Or, *gallants.*

† Heb. *covering, or, coverer.*

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

‖ Or, *molten.*

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of [f] doves, tabering upon their breasts.

‖ Or, *that which was established, or, there was a stand made.*

‖ Or, *discovered.*

[f] Isai. 38. 14. & 59. 11.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall ‖ look back.

‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been.*

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*

‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.*

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the [g] heart melteth, and [h] the knees smite together, [i] and much pain *is* in all loins, and [k] the faces of them all gather blackness.

[g] Isai. 13. 7, 8.

[h] Dan. 5. 6.

[i] Jer. 30. 9.

[k] Joel 2. 6.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of [l] the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

[l] Job 4. 10, 11. Ezek. 19. 2, ... 7.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 [m] Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of [n] thy messengers shall no more be heard.

[m] Ezek. 29. 3. & 38. 3. & 39. 1. ch. 3. 5.

[n] 2 Kings 18. 17, 19. & 19. 9, 23.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the † [a] bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

[a] Ezek. 22. 2, 3. & 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

2 The noise of a whip, and [b] the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

[b] Jer. 47. 3.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, [c] the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

[c] Isai. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.

5 [d] Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the

[d] ch. 2. 13.

LORD of hoſts; and [c] I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, [d] and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and [e] make thee vile, and will ſet thee as [h] a gazingſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee [i] ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte: [k] who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 [l] Art thou better than ‖ † populous [m] No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: [n] her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces [o] at the top of all the ſtreets: and they [p] caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 [q] Thou alſo ſhalt be [r] drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* [s] fig trees with the firſtripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [t] thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies: the fire ſhall devour thy [u] bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, [x] fortify thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brickkiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee; the ſword ſhall cut thee off, it ſhall eat thee up like [y] the cankerworm: make thyſelf many as the cankerworm, make thyſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the cankerworm ‖ ſpoileth, and fleeth away.

17 [z] Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 [a] Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O [b] king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt:* thy people is [c] ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe; [d] thy wound is grievous: [e] all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[c] Iſai. 47. 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. Mic. 1. 11.
[d] Hab. 2. 16.
[e] Mal. 2. 9.
[h] Heb. 10. 33.
[i] Rev. 18. 10.
[k] Jer. 15. 5.
[l] Amos 6. 2.
‖ Or, *nouriſhing.*
† Heb. *No Amon.*
[m] Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14, ... 16.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
[n] Pſ. 137. 9. Iſai. 13. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16.
[o] Lam. 2. 19.
[p] Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11.
[q] Jer. 25. 27, 27. ch. 1. 10.
[r] Rev. 6. 13.
[s] Joel 1. 4.
[t] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.
[u] Pſ. 147. 13. Jer. 51. 30.
[x] ch. 2. 1.
[y] Joel 1. 4.
‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*
[z] Rev. 9. 7. Exod. 15. 16. Pſ. 76. 6.
[a] Jer. 50. 18. Ezek. 31. 3, &c.
‖ Or, *valiant ones.*
[b] 1 Kings 22. 17.
† Heb. *wrinkling.*
[c] Mic. 1. 9.
[d] Lam. 2. 13. Zeph. 3. 15.
[e] See Iſai. 14. 8, &c.

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 he complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, [a] and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [b] wicked doth compaſs about the righteous; therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [c] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, [d] ‖ I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwellingplaces *that are* not their's.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgment and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [e] evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far; [f] they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: ‖ † their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes ſhall be a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold; for they ſhall heap duſt, and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, [g] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ [h] *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we ſhall not die. O LORD, [i] thou haſt ordained them for judgment; and, O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 [k] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on ‖ iniquity: [l] wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‖ creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [m] take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore [n] they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag; becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer, 2 is ſhewed that he muſt wait in faith. 5 The judgment of the Chaldeans for inſatiableneſs, 9 ambition, 12 cruelty, 15 treacherous dealing, 18 and idolatry.

I WILL [a] ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † tower, [b] and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what

Before CHRIST cir. 616.
[a] Lam. 3. 8.
[b] Job 21. 7. Pſ. 94. 3, &c. Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *ſurpaſſed.*
[c] Iſai. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.
[d] Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.
‖ Fulfilled. 2 Chron. 36. 6.
† Heb. *breadths.*
‖ Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgment of theſe, and the captivity of theſe.*
† Heb. *ſharp.*
[e] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
[f] Jer. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *the ſupping up of their faces, &c.* or, *their faces ſhall look toward the eaſt.*
† Heb. *the oppoſition of their faces toward the eaſt.*
Before CHRIST cir. 616.
[g] Dan. 5. 4.
[h] Pſ. 90. 2. & 93. 2. Lam. 5. 19.
[i] 2 Kings 19. 25. Pſ. 17. 13. Iſai. 10. 5, 6, 7. Ezek. 30. 25.
† Heb. *rock.* Deut. 32. 4.
† Heb. *foundred.*
[k] Pſ. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *grievance.*
[l] Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *moving.*
[m] Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2.
‖ Or, *flue net.*
[n] Deut. 8. 17. Iſai. 10. 13. & 37. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *dainty.*
† Heb. *fat.*
[a] Iſai. 21. 8, 11.
† Heb. *fenced place.*
[b] Pſ. 85. 8.
‖ Or, *in me.*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

I ſhall anſwer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 ¶ And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, [c] Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [d] the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; becauſe it will [e] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the [f] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire [g] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe [h] take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Woe to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay!

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 [i] Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee; [k] becauſe of men's † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [l] ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may [m] ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil!

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhall ‖ anſwer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [n] † blood, and ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts [o] that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth ſhall be filled ‖ with the [p] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteſt thy [q] bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt [r] look on their nakedneſs!

16 Thou art filled ‖ with ſhame for glory: [s] drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee, and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid, [t] becauſe of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [u] What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [x] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make [y] dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, [z] and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But [a] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [b] let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk's prayer:* 3 *he deſcribeth God's majeſty, and wonders wrought in his people's behalf:* 17 *he profeſſeth his unſhaken truſt in God.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] ‖ upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ [b] revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 ¶ God came from ‖ Teman, [c] and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light; he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [d] Before him went the peſtilence, and ‖ [e] burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He ſtood, and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations; [f] and the [g] everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw the tents of ‖ Cuſhan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, [h] that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes *and* ‖ thy chariots of ſalvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ [i] Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [k] The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 [m] The ſun *and* moon ſtood ſtill in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [n] arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.

12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, [o] thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed; [p] thou woundedſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, † by diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.

15 [q] Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, [r] my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entered into my bones, and I trembled in myſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree ſhall not bloſſom, neither *ſhall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive ſhall † fail, and the fields ſhall yield no meat; the flock ſhall be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhall be* no herd in the ſtalls:

18 [s] Yet I will [t] rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.

19 The LORD God *is* [u] my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like [x] hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to [y] walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my † ſtringed inſtruments.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

[a] Pſ. 7, title. ‖ Or, *according to variable ſongs*, or, *tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.* † Heb. *thy report*, or, *thy hearing.* ‖ Or, *preſerve alive.* [b] Pſ. 85. 6. ‖ Or, *the ſouth.* [c] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Pſ. 68. 7. ‖ Or, *bright beams out of his ſide.* [d] Nah. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *burning diſeaſes*, Deut. 32. 24. [e] Pſ. 18. 8. [f] Nah. 1. 5. [g] Gen. 49. 26. ‖ Or, *Ethiopia.* ‖ Or, *under affliction*, or, *vanity.* [h] Deut. 33. 26, 27. Pſ. 68. 4. & 104. 3. ver. 15. ‖ Or, *thy chariots were ſalvation.* ‖ Or, *Thou didſt cleave the rivers of the earth.* [i] Pſ. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. [k] Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Pſ. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4. [l] Ex. 14. 22. Joſh. 3. 16. [m] Joſh. 10. 12, 13. ‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.* [n] Joſh. 10. 11. Pſ. 18. 14. & 77. 17, 18. [o] Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13. [p] Joſh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12. Pſ. 68. 21. † Heb. *making naked.* † Heb. *were tempeſtuous.* [q] ver. 8. Pſ. 77. 19. ‖ Or, *mud.* [r] Pſ. 119. 120. Jer. 23. 9. ‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.* † Heb. *lie.* [s] Job 13. 15. [t] Iſai. 41. 16. & 61. 10. [u] Pſ. 27. 1. [x] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Pſ. 18. 33. [y] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. † Heb. *neginoth*, Pſ. 4, title.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Zephaniah propheſied.* 2 *God's ſevere judgment againſt Judah for divers ſins.*

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon, king of Judah.

2 ¶ † I will utterly conſume all *things* from off † the land, ſaith the LORD.

3 [a] I will conſume man and beaſt, I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and [b] the ‖ ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d] the Chemarims with the prieſts;

5 And them [e] that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſetops; [f] and them that worſhip *and* [g] that ſwear ‖ by the LORD, and that ſwear [h] by Malcham;

6 And [i] them that are turned back from the LORD; and *thoſe* that [k] have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [l] Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: [m] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [n] the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his gueſts.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORD's ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh [o] the princes, and the king's children, and all ſuch as are clothed with ſtrange apparel.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters' houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from [p] the fiſh gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 [q] Howl, ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men that are † [r] ſettled on their lees: [s] that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but [t] not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but [u] not drink the wine thereof.

14 [x] The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 [y] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloomineſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

16 A day of [z] the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities, and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall [a] walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and [b] their blood ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh [c] as the dung.

18 [d] Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land ſhall be [e] devoured by the fire of his jealouſy: for [f] he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philiſtines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia* 13 *and Aſſyria.*

[a] GATHER yourſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not deſired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs [b] as the chaff, before [c] the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 [d] Seek ye the LORD, [e] all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: [f] it may be ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For [g] Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod [h] at the noon day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of [i] the ſea coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* againſt you; O [k] Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.

6 And the ſea coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, [l] and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for [m] the remnant of the houſe of Judah; they ſhall feed thereupon: in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God ſhall [n] viſit them, and [o] turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ [p] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and [q] the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [r] magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely [s] Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and [t] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [u] *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſaltpits, and a perpetual deſolation: [x] the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have [y] for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth; [z] and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all [a] the iſles of the heathen.

12 ¶ [b] Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye *ſhall be* ſlain by [c] my ſword.

13 ¶ And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and [d] deſtroy Aſſyria; and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*
† Heb. *the face of the land.*
[a] Hoſ. 4. 3.
[b] Ezek. 7. 19. & 14. 3, 4, 7. Mat. 13. 41.
‖ Or, *idols.*
[c] Fulfilled, cir. 624.
[a] 2 Kings 23. 4, 5.
[d] Hoſ. 10. 5.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.
[f] 1 Kings 18. 21.
[g] 2 Kings 17. 33, 41.
[h] Iſai. 48. 1. Hoſ. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *to the LORD.*
[i] Joſh. 23. 7.
[k] 2 Kings 21. 33.
[l] Iſai. 1. 4. Jer. 2. 13, 27. & 15. 6.
[m] Hoſ. 7. 7.
[n] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
[o] Iſai. 13. 6.
[p] Iſai. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. *ſanctified,* or, *prepared.*
† Heb. *viſit upon.*
[a] Jer. 39. 6.
[p] 2 Chron. 33. 14.
[q] Jam. 5. 1.
† Heb. *curdled,* or, *thickened.*
[r] Jer. 48. 11. Amos 6. 1.
[s] Pſ. 94. 7.
[t] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.
[u] Mic. 6. 15.
[x] Joel 2. 1, 11.
[y] Iſai. 22. 5. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2, 11. Amos 5. 18. ver. 18.
[z] Jer. 4. 19.
[a] Deut. 28. 29. Iſai. 59. 10.
[b] Pſ. 79. 3.
[c] Pſ. 83. 10. Jer. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
[d] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
[e] ch. 3. 8.
[f] ver. 2, 3.
[a] Joel 2. 16.
‖ Or, *not deſirous.*
[b] Job 21. 18. Pſ. 1. 4. Iſai. 17. 13. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 26.
[d] Pſ. 105. 4. Amos 5. 6.
[e] Pſ. 76. 9.
[f] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.
[g] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[h] Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8.
[i] Ezek. 25. 16.
[k] Joſh. 13. 3.
[l] See Iſai. 17. 2. ver. 14.
[m] Iſai. 11. 11. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 7, 8. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. ver. 9.
‖ Or, *when, &c.*
[n] Exod. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[o] Pſ. 126. 1. Jer. 29. 14. ch. 3. 20.
[p] Jer. 48. 27. Ezek. 25. 8.
[q] Ezek. 25. 3, 6.
[r] Jer. 49. 1.
[s] Iſai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
[t] Amos 1. 13.
[u] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Iſai. 13. 19. & 34. 13. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
[x] ver. 7.
[y] Iſai. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
† Heb. *make lean.*
[z] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[a] Gen. 10. 5. Iſai. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 9.
[b] Pſ. 17. 13.
[c] Iſai. 10. 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15, 18.
[d] Iſai. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

14 And [c] flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all [i] the beaſts of the nations: both the ‖ [k] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it; *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows; deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: ‖ for he ſhall uncover the [l] cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city [i] that dwelt carelеſly, [k] that ſaid in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her [i] ſhall hiſs, *and* [m] wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtoration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoice for their ſalvation by God.*

WOE to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city!

2 She [a] obeyed not the voice; ſhe [b] received not ‖ correction; ſhe truſted not in the LORD; ſhe drew not near to her God.

3 [c] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [d] evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her [e] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done [f] violence to the law.

5 [g] The juſt LORD [h] *is* in the midſt thereof; he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but [i] the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are deſolate; I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 [k] I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive inſtruction; ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* [l] corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore [m] wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to [n] gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth [o] ſhall be devoured with the fire of my jealouſy.

9 For then will I turn to the people [p] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent.

10 [q] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed, ſhall bring mine offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that [r] rejoice in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee [s] an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

13 [t] The remnant of Iſrael [u] ſhall not do iniquity, [x] nor ſpeak lies; neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for [y] they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ [z] Sing, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O Iſrael; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath caſt out thine enemy: [a] the king of Iſrael, *even* the LORD, [b] *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more.

16 In that day [c] it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [d] Let not thine hands be ‖ ſlack.

17 The LORD thy God [e] in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, [f] he will rejoice over thee with joy; † he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

18 I will gather *them that* [g] *are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will ſave her that [h] halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and † I will get them praiſe and fame in every land † where they have been put to ſhame.

20 At that time [i] will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

them for a praiſe. † Heb. *of their ſhame.* [i] Iſai. 11. 12. & 56. 8. Ezek. 28. 25. & 34. 13 & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

[p] Iſai. 19. 18. † Heb. *lip.*

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

[q] Pſ. 68. 31. Iſai. 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c. Mal. 1. 11. Acts 8. 27.

[r] Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9. † Heb. *in my holy.*

[s] Iſai. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11. Matth. 5. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. James 2. 5.

[t] Mic. 4. 7. ch. 2. 7.

[u] Iſai. 60. 21.

[x] Iſai. 63. 8. Rev. 14. 5.

[y] Ezek. 34. 28. Mic. 4. 4. & 7. 14.

[z] Iſai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9.

[a] John 1. 49.

[b] ver. 5, 17. Ezek. 48. 35. Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3, 4.

[c] Iſai. 35. 3, 4.

[d] Hebr. 12. 12. ‖ Or, *faint.*

[e] ver. 15.

[f] Deut. 30. 9. Iſai. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41. † Heb. *he will be ſilent.*

[g] Lam. 2. 6. † Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

[h] Ezek. 34. 16. Micah 4. 6, 7. † Heb. *I will ſet.*

& 27. 12.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Haggai propheſied.* 2 *Haggai reproveth the people's delay in building the temple:* 7 *he inciteth them to ſet about it:* 12 *he promiſeth them, being forward of themſelves, God's aſſiſtance.* 14 *The work is ſet forward.*

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

IN [a] the ſecond year of Darius the king, in the ſixth month, in the firſt day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, ‖ governor of Judah, and to [c] Joſhua the ſon of [d] Joſedech, the high prieſt, ſaying,

2 ¶ Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's houſe ſhould be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD [e] by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

4 [f] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; † [g] Conſider your ways.

6 Ye have [h] ſown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and [i] he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Conſider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1. † Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. Ezra 3. 2. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. ‖ Or, *captain.*

[c] Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2.

[d] 1 Chron. 6. 15.

[e] Ezra 5. 1. & 6. 14.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Pſ. 132. 3, &c.

† Heb. *Set your heart to your ways.*

[g] Lam. 3. 40. ver. 7.

[h] Deut. 28. 38. Hoſ. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. ch. 2. 16.

[i] Zech. 8. 10. † Heb. *pierced through.*

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

9 [k] Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [l] I did ‖ blow upon it. Why? ſaith the LORD of hoſts. Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

10 Therefore [m] the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [n] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [o] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [p] Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech, the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had ſent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORD's meſſenger in the LORD's meſſage unto the people, ſaying, [q] I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ And [r] the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, [s] governor of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech, the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people; [t] and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth month, in the ſecond year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *Haggai encourageth the people to the work by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond temple than was in the firſt.* 10 *Under the type of things holy and unclean he ſheweth that their ſins had kept back God's bleſſings, which he promiſeth them from that time.* 20 *God's promiſe to Zerubbabel.*

IN the ſeventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech, the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it as nothing?

4 Yet now [c] be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD; and be ſtrong, O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech, the high prieſt; and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 [d] *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo [e] my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [f] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [g] I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry *land*;

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, [h] and the deſire of all nations ſhall come: and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 [i] The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give [k] peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [l] Aſk now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, if *one that is* [m] unclean by a dead body touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, [n] So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, [o] conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since thoſe *days* were, [p] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſsfat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 [q] I ſmote you with blaſting and with mildew and with hail [r] in all the labours of your hands; [s] yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from [t] the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 [u] Is the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomgranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [x] governor of Judah, ſaying, [y] I will ſhake the heavens and the earth;

22 And [z] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and [a] I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them; and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, [b] and will make thee as a ſignet: for [c] I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

---

[k] ch. 1. 6.
[l] ch. 2. 17. ‖ Or, *blow it away.*
[m] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.
[n] 1 Kings 8. 35. 1 Kings 17. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.
[o] ch. 2. 17.
[p] Ezra 5. 2.
[q] Matth. 28. 20. Rom. 8. 31.
[r] 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1.
[s] ch. 2. 21.
[t] Ezra 5. 2, 8.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[a] Ezra 3. 12.
[b] Zech. 4. 10.
[c] Zech. 8. 9.
[d] Exod. 29. 45, 46.
[e] Neh. 9. 20. Iſai. 63. 11.
[f] ver. 21. Hebr. 12. 26.
[g] Joel 3. 16.
[h] Gen. 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1.
[i] John 1. 14.
[k] Pſ. 85. 8, 9. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
[l] Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
[m] Numb. 19. 11.
[n] Titus 1. 15.
[o] ch. 1. 5.
[p] ch. 1. 6, 9. Zech. 8. 10.
[q] Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kings 8. 37. ch. 1. 9. Amos 4. 9.
[r] ch. 1. 11.
[s] Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.
[t] Zech. 8. 9.
[u] Zech. 8. 12.
[x] ch. 1. 14.
[y] ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26.
[z] Dan. 2. 44. Matth. 24. 7.
[a] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
[b] Cant. 8. 6. Jer. 22. 24. Eccl[us] 49. 11.
[c] Iſai. 42. 1. & 43. 10.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exherteth to repentance.* 7 *His viſion of the horſes and their angelic riders.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.* 18 *The viſion of the four horns and the four carpenters.*

[a] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1. [b] Ezra 5. 1. Mat. 23. 35.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah, the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

† Heb. *with diſpleaſure.*

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7. Luk. 15. 20. Jam. 4. 8. [d] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. [e] Iſai. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hoſ. 14. 1.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Turn [c] ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, [d] unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [e] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

[f] Iſai. 55. 11.

6 But [f] my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, [g] Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake.* [g] Lam. 1. 18. & 2. 17.

cir. 519.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

[h] Joſh. 5. 13. Rev. 6. 4. [i] ch. 6. 2, ---7. ‖ Or, *bay.*

8 I ſaw by night, and behold [h] a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [i] red horſes, ‖ ſpeckled, and white.

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe *be.*

[k] Heb. 1. 14.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle trees anſwered and ſaid, [k] Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

[l] Pſ. 103. 20, 21.

11 [l] And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

[m] Pſ. 102. 13. Rev. 6. 10. [n] Jer. 25. 11, 12. Dan. 9. 2. ch. 7. 5. [o] Jer 29. 10.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, [m] O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation [n] theſe threeſcore and ten years?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me *with* [o] good words *and* comfortable words.

[p] Joel. 2. 18. ch. 8. 2.

14 So the angel that communed with me ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; I am [p] jealous for Jeruſalem and for Zion with a great jealouſy.

[q] Iſai. 47. 6.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for [q] I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

[r] Iſai. 12. 1. & 54. 8. ch. 2. 10. & 8. 3. [s] ch. 2. 1, 2.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; [r] I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and [s] a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *good.* [t] Iſai. 51. 3. [u] Iſai. 14. 1. ch. 2. 12. & 3. 2.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; My cities through † proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad; [t] and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and [u] ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold four horns.

[x] Ezra 4. 7, 4, 7. & 5. 3.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, [x] Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

[y] Pſ. 75. 4, 5.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which [y] lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *The viſion of an angel ſent to meaſure Jeruſalem, and it's flouriſhing ſtate under God's protection foretold.* 6 *The people warned to quit Babylon before it's fall.* 10 *The promiſe of God's preſence.*

[a] Ezek. 40. 3. [b] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15, 16. [c] Jer. 31. 27. Ezek. 36. 10, 11. [d] Iſai. 26. 1. ch. 9. 8. [e] Iſai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23. [f] Iſai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. [g] Deut. 28. 64. Ezek. 17. 21. [h] Rev. 18. 4. [i] Deut 32. 10. Pſ. 17. 8. 2 Theſſ. 1. 6. [k] Iſai. 11. 15. & 19. 16. [l] ch. 4. 9. [m] Iſai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. [n] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. ch. 8. 3. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [o] Iſai. 2. 2, 3 & 49. 22. & 60. 3, &c. ch. 8. 22, 23. [p] ch. 3. 10. [q] Exod. 12. 49. [r] Ezek. 33. ver. 9. [s] Deut. 32. 9. [t] ch. 1. 17.

I Lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold [a] a man with a meaſuring line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, [b] To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, [c] Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her [d] a wall of fire round about, [e] and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [f] from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have [g] ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

7 [h] Deliver thyſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you: for he that [i] toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will [k] ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and [l] ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

10 ¶ [m] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I [n] will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

11 [o] And many nations ſhall be joined to the LORD [p] in that day, and ſhall be [q] my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, and [r] thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD ſhall [s] inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [t] ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again.

Before CHRIST 519.

13 [u] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [x] out of † his holy habitation.

[u] Hab. 2. 20. Zeph. 1. 7. [x] Ps. 68. 5. Isai. 63. 15.

Isai. 57. 15. † Heb. *the habitation of his holiness*, Deut. 26. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua the high priest receiving clean garments,* 6 *and a covenant of promise from God,* 8 *Christ, the Branch and corner stone, is foretold.*

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with [f] filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [g] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair [h] mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 ¶ And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt [i] keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also [k] judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that [l] stand by.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [m] † men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth [n] my servant the [o] BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; [p] upon one stone *shall be* [q] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [r] I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [s] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [t] under the vine and under the fig tree.

[a] Hag. 1. 1. [b] Ps. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10. ‖ That is, *an adversary.* † Heb. *to be his adversary.* [c] Jude 9. [d] ch. 1. 17. Rom. 8. 33. [e] Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23. [f] Isai. 64. 6. [g] Isai. 61. 10. Rev. 19. 8. Luke 15. 22. [h] Exod. 29. 6. ch. 6. 11. [i] Lev. 8. 35. [k] 1 Kings 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 16. ‖ Or, *ordinance.* [l] Deut. 17. 9. Mal. 2. 7. † Heb. *walks.* [m] ch. 4. 14. & 6. 5. [n] Ps. 71. 7. Isai. 8. 18. & 20. 3. † Heb. *men of wonder,* or *sign,* as Ezek. 12. 11. & 24. 24. [o] Isai. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 5. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. [p] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78. [q] Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. [r] ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6. [s] Jer. 31. 34. & 50. 20. Micah 7. 18, 19. ch. 13. 1. [t] ch. 2. 12. [t] 1 Kings 4. 25. Isai. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation;* 11 *by the two olive trees the two anointed ones.*

AND [a] the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, [b] as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold [c] a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, [d] and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 [e] And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [f] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [g] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth [h] the headstone *thereof* [i] *with* shoutings, *crying,* Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [k] have laid the foundation of this house; his hands [l] shall also finish it; and [m] thou shalt know that the [n] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [o] small things? ‖ for they shall rejoice, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [p] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [q] two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, [r] These *are* the two † anointed ones, [s] that stand by [t] the LORD of the whole earth.

[a] ch. 2. 3. [b] Dan. 8. 18. [c] Exod. 25. 31. Rev. 1. 12. † Heb. *with her bowl.* [d] Exod. 25. 37. Rev. 4. 5. ‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.* [e] ver. 11, 12. Rev. 11. 4. [f] Hos. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *army.* [g] Jer. 51. 25. Matth. 21. 21. [h] Ps. 118. 22. [i] Ezra 3. 11, 13. [k] Ezra 3. 10. [l] Ezra 6. 15. [m] ch. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15. [n] Isai. 48. 16. ch. 2. 8. [o] Hag. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.* † Heb. *stone of tin.* [p] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. ch. 3. 9. [q] ver. 3. † Heb. *by the hand.* ‖ Or, *empty out of themselves* oil into *the gold.* † Heb. *the gold.* [r] Rev. 11. 4. † Heb. *sons of oil.* [s] ch. 3. 7. Luke 1. 19. [t] See Josh. 3. 11, 13. ch. 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and of false swearers.* 5 *By a woman in an ephah, pressed under a weight, and carried away to Shinar, is denoted wickedness, and the judgment of it.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying [a] roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the [b] curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [c] him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [d] shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And

[a] Ezek. 2. 9. [b] Mal. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth holdeth* himself *guiltless, as it doth.* [c] Lev. 19. 12. ch. 8. 17. Mal. 3. 5. [d] See Lev. 14. 45. ‖ Or, *weighty piece.*

Before CHRIST 519.

he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

[a] Jer. 29. 5, 28. [f] Gen. 10. 10.

11 And he said unto me, To [a] build it an house in [f] the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua the high priest are shewed Christ the Branch, and his church and kingdom.

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

[c] ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4. [b] Rev. 6. 5. [c] Rev. 6. 2.

2 In the first chariot *were* [c] red horses; and in the second chariot [b] black horses;

3 And in the third chariot [c] white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered [d] and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

[d] ch. 5. 10.

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, [e] These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [f] standing before the LORD of all the earth.

[e] Psa. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7, 14. ‖ Or, *winds.* [f] 1 Kings 22. 19. Dan. 7. 10. ch. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into [g] the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

[g] Jer. 1. 14.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might [h] walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

[h] Gen. 13. 17. ch. 1. 10.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my [i] spirit in the north country.

[i] Judg. 8. 3. Eccles. 10. 4.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [k] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

[k] Exod. 28. 36. & 29. 6. Lev. 8. 9. ch. 3. 5.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold [l] the man whose name *is* The [m] BRANCH; and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, [n] and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

[l] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45. [m] ch. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *branch up from under him.* [n] ch. 4. 9. Matth. 16. 18. Ephes. 2. 20, 21, 22. Heb. 3. 3. [o] Isai. 22. 24. [p] Psa. 110. 4. Heb. 3. 1. [q] Exod. 12. 14. Mark 14. 9.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he [o] shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and [p] he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, [q] for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [r] they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [s] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 519.

[r] Isai. 57. 19. & 60. 10. Ephes. 2. 13, 19. [s] ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Jews having sent to enquire concerning the set fasts, 4 Zechariah reproveth the hypocrisy of their fasts. 8 They are exhorted by repentance to remove the cause of their calamity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

518.

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD;* [1] Sam. 13. 12.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, † to pray before the LORD,

ch. 8. 21. [a] Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7. [b] Jer. 52. 12. ch. 8. 19. [c] Isai. 58. 5. [d] Jer. 41. 1. ch. 8. 19. [e] ch. 1. 12. [f] See Rom. 14. 6. ‖ Or, *he not ye they that, &c.* ‖ Or, *Are not these the words.* † Heb. *by the hand of, &c.* [g] Jer. 17. 26. [h] Isai. 58. 6, 7. Jer. 7. 23. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 23. † Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.* [i] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Isai. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28. [k] Psa. 36. 4. Mic. 2. 1. ch. 8. 17. [l] Neh. 9. 29. Jer. 7. 24. Hos. 4. 16. † Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.* † Heb. *made heavy.* [m] Acts 7. 57. [n] Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26. [o] Neh. 9. 29, 30. † Heb. *by the hand of.* [p] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Dan. 9. 11. [q] Prov. 1. 24.---28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. [r] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ezek. 36. 19. ch. 2. 6. [s] Deut. 28. 33. [t] Lev. 26. 22. [u] Dan. 8. 9. † Heb. *land of desire.*

3 *And* to [a] speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [b] the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [c] fasted and mourned in the fifth [d] and seventh *month*, [e] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [f] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves?*

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited [g] the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [h] † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And [i] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; [k] and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [l] † pulled away the shoulder, and † [m] stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their [n] hearts *as* an adamant stone, [o] lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: [p] therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [q] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But [r] I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations [s] whom they knew not. Thus [t] the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [u] the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 The people are encouraged to build the temple by a promise of God's blessing. 16 Truth and justice required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement of the church promised.

Before CHRIST 518.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hoſts came *to me*, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD; [b] I am returned unto Zion, and [c] will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: and Jeruſalem [d] ſhall be called a city of truth; and [e] the mountain of the LORD of hoſts [f] the holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [g] There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, [h] ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Behold, [i] I will ſave my people from the eaſt country, and from † the weſt country;

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: [k] and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God, [l] in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [m] Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of [n] the prophets, which *were* in [o] the day *that* the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe days ‖ there was no [p] hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt; [q] neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men every one againſt his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 [r] For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous; the vine ſhall give her fruit, and [s] the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and [t] the heavens ſhall give their dew; and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were [u] a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and [x] ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* [y] let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [z] As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [a] and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do; [b] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 [c] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour; and [d] love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [e] The faſt of the fourth *month*, [f] and the faſt of the fifth, [g] and the faſt of the ſeventh, [h] and the faſt of the tenth, ſhall be to the houſe of Judah [i] joy and gladneſs, and chearful ‖ feaſts; [k] therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, [l] Let us go ‖ † ſpeedily † to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

22 Yea, [m] many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall [n] take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the ſkirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you: for we have heard [o] *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Amidſt the judgments of the neighbouring nations God will defend his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Chriſt and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *God's promiſes of victory and defence.*

THE [a] burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [b] Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when [c] the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael, *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And [d] Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; [e] Tyrus, and [f] Zidon, though it be very [g] wiſe.

3 And Tyrus did build herſelf a ſtrong hold, and [h] heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, [i] the LORD will caſt her out, and he will ſmite [k] her power in the ſea; and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 [l] Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed; and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell [m] in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And [n] I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth: and [o] no oppreſſor ſhall paſs through them any more: for now [p] have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [q] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: behold, [r] thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and ‖ having ſalvation; lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foal of an aſs.

10 And I [s] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle bow ſhall be cut off: and he ſhall ſpeak [t] peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* [u] from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee alſo, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant I have ſent forth thy [x] priſoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

---

[a] Nah. 1. 2. ch. 1. 14.
[b] ch. 1. 16.
[c] ch. 2. 10.
[d] Iſai. 1. 21, 26.
[e] Iſai. 2. 2, 3.
[f] Jer. 31. 23.
[g] See 2 Sam. 2. 31. Iſai. 65. 20, 22. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11---14.
† Heb. *for multitude of days.*
‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.*
[h] Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
[i] Iſai. 11. 11, 12. & 43. 5, 6. Ezek. 37. 21. Amos 9. 14, 15.
† Heb. *the country of the going down of the ſun:* See Pſ. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[k] Jer. 30. 22. & 31. 1, 33. ch. 13. 9.
[l] Jer. 4. 2.
[m] Hag. 2. 4. ver. 18.
[n] Ezra 5. 1, 2.
[o] Hag. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing, &c.*
[p] Hag. 1. 6, 9, 10. & 2. 16.
[q] 2 Chron. 15. 5.
[r] Hoſ. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. *of peace.*
[s] Pſ. 67. 6.
[t] See Hag. 1. 10.
[u] Jer. 42. 18. [x] Gen. 12. 2. Ruth 4. 11, 12. Iſai. 19. 24, 25. Zeph. 3. 20. Hag. 2. 19.
[y] ver. 9.
[z] Jer. 31. 28. [a] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 1. 6.
[b] ch. 7. 9. ver. 19. Ephel. 4. 25.
† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgment of peace.*
[c] Prov. 3. 29. ch. 7. 10.
[d] ch. 5. 3, 4.
[e] Jer. 52. 6, 7.
[f] Jer. 52. 12, 13. ch. 7. 3, 5.
[g] 2 Kings 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.
[h] Jer. 52. 4.
[i] Eſther 8. 17. Iſai. 35. 10.
‖ Or, *feaſt-days*, or, *ſet times.*
[k] ver. 16.
[l] Iſai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *continually.*
† Heb. *going.*
† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.* ch. 7. 2.
[m] Iſai. 60. 3, &c. & 66. 23.
[n] Iſai. 3. 6. & 4. 1.
[o] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

---

cir. 587.
[a] Jer. 23. 33.
[b] Amos 1. 3.
[c] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pſ. 145. 15.
[d] Jer. 49. 23.
[e] Iſai. 23. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9.
[f] 1 Kings 17. 9. Ezek. 28. 21. Obad. 20.
[g] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
[h] Job 27. 16. Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
[i] Iſai. 23. 1.
[k] Ezek. 26. 17.
[l] Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
[m] Amos 1. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[n] Pſ. 34. 7. ch. 2. 5.
[o] Iſai. 60. 18. Ezek. 28. 24.
[p] Exod. 3. 7.
[q] Iſai. 62. 11. ch. 2. 10. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[r] Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. John 1. 49. Luke 19. 38.
‖ Or, *having himſelf.*
[s] Hoſ. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[t] Eph. 2. 14, 17.
[u] Pſ. 72. 8.
‖ Or, *whoſe covenant is by blood.* Exod. 24. 8. Hebr. 10. 29. & 13. 20.
[x] Iſai. 42. 7. & 51. 14. & 61. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

12 ¶ Turn you to the ſtrong hold, [r] ye priſoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* [s] I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD ſhall be ſeen over them, and [a] his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go [b] with whirlwinds of the ſouth.

15 The LORD of hoſts ſhall defend them; and they ſhall devour, and ‖ ſubdue with ſling ſtones; and they ſhall drink, *and* make a noiſe as through wine; and they ‖ ſhall be filled like bowls, *and* as [c] the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people: for [d] *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, [e] lifted up as an enſign upon his land.

17 For [f] how great *is* his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty! [g] corn ſhall make the young men ‖ chearful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be ſought unto, and not idols.* 3 *As he viſited his flock for ſin, ſo will he ſave and reſtore them.*

ASK ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain; *ſo* the LORD ſhall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, [f] becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

3 ¶ Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, [g] and I † puniſhed the goats: for the LORD of hoſts [h] hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and [i] hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth [k] the corner, out of him [l] the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppreſſor together.

5 And they ſhall be as mighty *men*, which [m] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle: and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and [n] I will bring them again to place them; for I [o] have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and [p] will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty *man*, and their [q] heart ſhall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad; their heart ſhall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will [r] hiſs for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: [s] and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And [t] I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall [u] remember me in far countries; and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [x] I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [y] *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 [z] And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and [a] the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and [b] the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD; and [c] they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 4 *Under the type of Zechariah is ſhewed Chriſt's care for the flock, the Jews; and their rejection for ingratitude and light eſtimation of him.* 15 *The type and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.*

OPEN [a] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the ‖ mighty is ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan; [b] for ‖ the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD my God; [c] Feed the flock of the ſlaughter;

5 Whoſe poſſeſſors ſlay them, and [d] hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them [e] ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but, lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will [f] feed the flock of ſlaughter, ‖ *even* you, [g] O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off [h] in one month; and my ſoul † lothed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: [i] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat every one the fleſh † of another.

10 And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ ſo [k] the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [l] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the [m] potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me,

---

[r] Pſ. 68. 18. Iſai. 49. 9. [s] Iſai. 61. 7.

[a] Pſ. 18. 14. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. [b] Iſai. 21. 1.

‖ Or, *ſubdue the ſtones of the ſling.* ‖ Or, *ſhall fill both the bowls, &c.* [c] Lev. 4. 18, 25. Deut. 12. 27.

[d] Iſai. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17. [e] Iſai. 11. 12.

[f] Pſ. 31. 19. [g] Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14.

‖ Or, *grow, or, ſpeak.*

[a] Jer. 14. 22. [b] Deut. 11. 14. [c] Job 29. 23. Joel 2. 23.

‖ Or, *lightnings.* Jer. 10. 13. [d] Iſer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Heb. *teraphims,* Judg. 17. 5. [e] Job 13. 4.

‖ Or, *anſwered that, &c.* [f] Ezek. 34. 5. [g] Ezek. 34. 17. † Heb. *viſited upon.* [h] Luk. 1. 68. [i] Cant. 1. 9. [k] Numb. 24. 17. 1 Sam. 14. 38. Iſai. 19. 13. [l] Iſai. 22. 23. [m] Pſ. 18. 42.

‖ Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.* [n] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 21. [o] Hoſ. 1. 7. [p] ch. 13. 9.

[q] Pſ. 104. 15. ch. 9. 15.

[r] Iſai. 5. 26. [s] Iſai. 49. 19. Ezek. 36. 37. [t] Hoſ. 2. 23. [u] Deut. 30. 1.

[x] I Will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [y] *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 [z] And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and [a] the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and [b] the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD; and [c] they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

[a] ch. 10. 10.

‖ Or, *gallants.* [b] Iſai. 32. 19.

‖ Or, *the defenced foreſt.*

[c] ver. 7.

[d] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7. [e] Deut. 29. 19. Hoſ. 12. 8.

† Heb. *make to be found.*

[f] ver. 4.

‖ Or, *verily the poor.* [g] Zeph. 3. 12. Mat. 11. 5.

‖ Or, *Binders.* [h] Hoſ. 5. 7.

† Heb. *was ſtraitened for them.* [i] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.

† Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.*

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.* [k] Zeph. 3. 12.

[l] ver. 7.

† Heb. *If* it be *good in your eyes.* [m] Matth. 26. 15. See Exod. 21. 32. [n] Matth. 27. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[n] Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.
[‖] Or, *hidden.*
[‖] Or, *bear.*

[n] Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit thoſe that be [‖] cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor [‖] feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

[o] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12, 13.

17 [o] Woe to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock! the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling, and burdenſome ſtone to the confuſion of her adverſaries.* 6 *The victorious reſtoring of Judah.* 10 *The repentance of Jeruſalem.*

[a] Iſai. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12, 18. & 48. 13.
[b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 57. 16. Heb. 12. 9.
[c] Iſai. 51. 17, 22, 23.
[‖] Or, *ſlumber*, or, *poiſon.*
[‖] Or, *and alſo againſt Judah* ſhall he be *which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.*
[d] ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & ch. 13. 1. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13.
[e] Matth. 21. 44.
[f] Pſ. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.
[‖] Or, There is *ſtrength to me* and *to the inhabitants*, &c.
Joel 3. 16.
[g] Obad. 18.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem [c] a cup of [‖] trembling unto all the people round about, [‖] when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

3 [d] And in that day will I make Jeruſalem [e] a burdenſome ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs: and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, [‖] The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g] like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem do not magnify *themſelves* againſt Judah.

[b] Joel 3. 10.
[‖] Or, *abject.*
[†] Heb. *fallen.*

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; and [b] he that is [‖] [†] feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

[i] Hag. 2. 22. ver. 3.
[k] Jer. 31. 9. & 50. 4. Ezek. 39. 29. Joel 2. 28.
[l] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
[m] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
[n] Acts 2. 37.
[o] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to [i] deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ [k] And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications: and they ſhall [l] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, [m] as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſtborn.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great [n] mourning in Jeruſalem, [o] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

Before CHRIST 587.
[p] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.
[†] Heb. *families, families.*
[q] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31.
[‖] Or, *of Simeon*, as LXX.

12 [p] And the land ſhall mourn; [†] every family apart; the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of [q] Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family [‖] of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem.* 2 *The extirpation of idolatry and falſe prophecy.* 7 *The death of Chriſt, and the ſaving of a third part after a ſevere trial.*

[a] ch. 12. 3.
[b] Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.
[†] Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs.*
[c] Exod. 23. 13. Joſh. 23. 7. Pſ. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hoſ. 2. 17. Mic. 5. 12, 13.
[d] 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[e] Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20.
[f] Mic. 3. 6, 7.
[g] 2 Kings 1. 8. Iſai. 20. 2. Matt. 3. 4.
[†] Heb. *a garment of hair.*
[†] Heb. *to lie.*
[h] Amos 7. 14.
[i] Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23.
[k] John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.
[l] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[m] Matth. 18. 10, 14. Luke 12. 32.
[n] Rom. 11. 5.
[o] Iſai. 48. 10.
[p] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[q] Pſ. 50. 15. & 91. 15.
[r] Pſ. 144. 15. Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. Hoſ. 2. 23. ch. 8. 8.

IN [a] that day there ſhall be [b] a fountain opened to the houſe of David and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem for ſin and for [†] uncleanneſs.

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will [c] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembered: and alſo I will cauſe [d] the prophets and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſy, then his father and his mother that begat him ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him [e] ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [f] the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear [g] [†] a rough garment [†] to deceive:

5 [h] But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an huſbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt [i] my ſhepherd, and againſt the man [k] *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: [l] ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon [m] the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off *and* die; [n] but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part [o] through the fire, and will [p] refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [q] they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: [r] I will ſay, It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 3 *The coming of Chriſt, the graces of his kingdom, and the reſtoration of Jeruſalem.* 12 *The plague of Jeruſalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant ſhall turn to the LORD.* 20 *The holineſs of all that belongeth to them.*

[a] Iſai. 13. 9. Joel 2. 31. Acts 2. 20.

BEhold, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For [b] I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle; and the city ſhall be taken, and [c] the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed; and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the re-

[b] Joel 3. 2.
[c] Iſa. 13. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

sidue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day [d] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [e] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains; ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [f] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [g] and the LORD my God shall come, *and* [h] all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ‖ *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark:

7 But ‖ it shall be [i] one day [k] which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at [l] evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [m] waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be [n] king over all the earth: in that day shall there be [o] one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned [p] as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and [q] ‖ inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, [r] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be [s] no more utter destruction; [t] but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [u] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [x] his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; [y] and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And [z] so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even [a] go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep [b] the feast of tabernacles.

17 [c] And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [d] that *have* no *rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, [e] HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [f] Canaanite in [g] the house of the LORD of hosts.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[u] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.

[x] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23. Ezek. 38. 21.

‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*

‖ Or, *against.*

[y] Ezek. 39. 10. 17, &c.

[z] ver. 12.

[a] Isai. 60. 6, 7, 9. & 66. 23.

[b] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 8. 14. Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2.

[c] Isai. 60. 12.

† Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*

[d] Deut. 11. 10.

‖ Or, *fan.*

‖ Or, *bridles.*

[e] Isai. 23. 18.

[f] Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

[g] Eph. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

[d] Ps. 35. 27.

‖ Or, *upon.*

† Heb. *from upon.*

[e] Exod. 20. 12. [f] Luke 6. 46. [g] ch. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.

‖ Or, *Bring unto, &c.*

[h] Deut. 15. 21. [i] Ezek. 41. 22. ver. 12. [k] Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. ver. 14.

† Heb. *to sacrifice.*

[l] Job 42. 8.

† Heb. *the face of God.*

[m] Hos. 13. 9.

† Heb. *from your hand.*

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *God by Malachi complaineth of Israel's ingratitude,* 6 *and of the profane disrespect shewn to God's worship.* 14 *The curse of corrupt offerings.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 [a] I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet [b] I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and [c] laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, [d] The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son [e] honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [f] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. [g] And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 ‖ Ye offer [h] polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, [i] The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [k] if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or [l] accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [m] this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

[a] Deut. 7. 8. & 10. 15.

[b] Rom. 9. 13.

[c] Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 3, 4, 7, 9, 14, 15. Obad. 10, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* [n] neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, [o] neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For [p] from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great [q] among the Gentiles; [r] and in every place [s] incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [t] for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, [u] The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: [x] should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

14 ¶ But cursed *be* [y] the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [z] I *am* a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 The priests are sharply reproved for profaning the covenant which was given them; 10 and the people for marrying strange wives, 13 and treacherously putting away their former ones; 17 and for impiety.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and ‖ *one* shall [b] take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 [c] My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [d] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [e] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did [f] turn many away from iniquity.

7 [g] For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: [h] for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [i] have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law; [k] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore [l] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 ¶ [m] Have we not all one father? [n] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, [o] and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, ‖ the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [p] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [q] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [r] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [s] did not he make one? Yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek † [t] a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [u] the LORD, the God of Israel, saith ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [x] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 The forerunner, and coming of the Messiah to cleanse his church, and to judge the wicked. 7 The people are warned to repent, and turn from their sins, 8 particularly their sacrilege, 13 and impious blasphemy. 16 God's blessing promised to those that fear him.

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, [c] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, [d] he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide [e] the day of his coming? and [f] who shall stand when he appeareth? for [g] he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:

3 And [h] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may [i] offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [k] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [l] and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [m] I change not;

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*

[o] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.

‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*

[p] Neh. 13. 28, 29.

[q] Prov. 5. 18.

[r] Prov. 2. 17.

[s] Matth. 19. 4, 5.

‖ Or, *excellency.*

† Heb. *a seed of God.*

[t] Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*

[u] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 8.

‖ Or, *if he hate* her, *put* her *away.*

† Heb. *to put away.*

[x] Isai. 43. 24. Amos. 2. 13. ch. 3. 13, 14, 15.

[a] Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luk. 1. 76. & 7. 27.

[b] Isai. 40. 3.

[c] Isai. 63. 9.

[d] Hag. 2. 7.

[e] ch. 4. 1.

[f] Rev. 6. 17.

[g] See Isai. 4. 4. Matt. 3. 10, 11, 12.

[h] Isai. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.

[i] 1 Pet. 2. 5.

[k] ch. 1. 11.

‖ Or, *ancient.*

[l] Zech. 5. 4. James 5. 4, 12.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

[m] Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.

[n] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

‖ Or, *reprove.*

† Heb. *scatter.*

‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

[b] 1 Kings 14. 10.

[c] Numb. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25. & 37. 26.

[d] Deut. 33. 8, 9.

[e] Deut. 33. 10.

[f] Jer. 23. 22. Jam. 5. 20.

[g] Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.

[h] Gal. 4. 14.

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.

‖ Or, *fall in the law.*

[k] Neh. 13. 29.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 30.

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.*

† Heb. *accepted faces.*

[m] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.

[n] Job 31. 15.

[o] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.

[p] Neh. 13. 28, 29.

[q] Prov. 5. 18.

[r] Prov. 2. 17.

[s] Matth. 19. 4, 5.

[t] Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

[u] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 8.

[x] Isai. 43. 24. Amos. 2. 13. ch. 3. 13, 14, 15.

[a] Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luk. 1. 76. & 7. 27.

[b] Isai. 40. 3.

[c] Isai. 63. 9.

[d] Hag. 2. 7.

[e] ch. 4. 1.

[f] Rev. 6. 17.

[g] See Isai. 4. 4. Matt. 3. 10, 11, 12.

[h] Isai. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.

[i] 1 Pet. 2. 5.

[k] ch. 1. 11.

[l] Zech. 5. 4. James 5. 4, 12.

[m] Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

[n] therefore ye ſons of Jacob are not conſumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of [o] your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. [p] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts. [q] But ye ſaid, Wherein ſhall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? [r] in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* curſed with a curſe: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [s] Bring ye all the tithes into [t] the ſtorehouſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if I will not open you the [u] windows of heaven, and † [x] pour you out a bleſſing, that *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke [y] the devourer for your ſakes, and he ſhall not † deſtroy the fruits of your ground; neither ſhall your vine caſt her fruit before the time in the field, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be [z] a delightſome land, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ [a] Your words have been ſtout againſt me, ſaith the LORD. Yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee?

14 [b] Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hoſts?

15 And now [c] we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedneſs † are ſet up; yea, *they that* [d] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [e] that feared the LORD [f] ſpake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and [g] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [h] they ſhall be mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [i] jewels; and [k] I will ſpare them, as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him.

18 [l] Then ſhall ye return, and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that ſerveth God and him that ſerveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his bleſſing on the good: 4 he exhorteth to the ſtudy of the law; 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOR, behold, [a] the day cometh, that ſhall burn as an oven; and all [b] the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, ſhall be [c] ſtubble: and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall [d] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that [e] fear my name ſhall the [f] Sun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and he ſhall go forth, and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

3 [g] And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [h] law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him [i] in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* [k] the ſtatutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you [l] Elijah the prophet [m] before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And [n] he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and [o] ſmite the earth with [p] a curſe.

---

[n] Lam. 3. 22.
[o] Acts 7. 51.
[p] Zech. 1. 3.
[q] ch. 1. 6.
[r] Neh. 13. 10, 12.
[s] Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[t] 1 Chron. 26. 20. 2 Chron. 31. 11. Neh. 10. 38. & 13. 12.
[u] Gen. 7. 11. 2 Kings 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
[x] 2 Chro. 31. 10.
[y] Amos 4. 9.
† Heb. *corrupt.*
[z] Dan. 8. 9.
[a] ch. 2. 17.
[b] Job 21. 14, 15. & 22. 17. Pſ. 73. 13. Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *his obſervation.*
† Heb. *in black.*
[c] Pſ. 73. 12. ch. 2. 17.
† Heb. *are built.*
[d] Pſ. 95. 9.
[e] Pſ. 66. 16. ch. 4. 2.
[f] Heb. 3. 13.
[g] Pſ. 56. 8. Iſai. 65. 6. Rev. 20. 12.
[h] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. Pſ. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *ſpecial treaſure.*
[i] Iſai. 62. 3.
[k] Pſ. 103. 13.
[l] Pſ. 58. 11.
[a] Joel 2. 31. ch. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 18.
[c] Obad. 18.
[d] Amos 2. 9.
[e] ch. 3. 16.
[f] Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10 5.
[h] Exod. 20. 3, &c.
[i] Deut. 4. 10.
[k] Pſ. 147. 19.
[l] Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 11. Mark. 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
[m] Joel 2. 31. Eccl. 48. 10.
[n] Zech. 14. 12.
[o] Zech. 5. 3.

The END of the PROPHETS.